=> FILE REG

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:15:13 ON 26 OCT 2007
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.
COPYRIGHT (C) 2007 American Chemical Society (ACS)

=> DISPLAY HISTORY FULL L1-

	FILE 'REGIS	STRY' ENTERED AT 10:38:48 ON 26 OCT 2007
L1	890	SEA (LI (L) MN (L) O)/ELS (L) 3/ELC.SUB E POLYETHYLENE/CN
L2	. 1	SEA POLYETHYLENE/CN
ЬΖ	. 1	E POLYPROPYLENE/CN
L3	1	SEA POLYPROPYLENE/CN
μЭ	Ţ	SEA FOLIFROFILENE/CN
	FILE 'HCA'	ENTERED AT 10:40:03 ON 26 OCT 2007
L4	244601	SEA (BATTERY OR BATTERIES OR (ELECTROCHEM? OR ELECTROLY?
		OR GALVANI? OR WET OR DRY OR PRIMARY OR SECONDARY) (2A) (CE
		LL OR CELLS) OR WETCELL? OR DRYCELL?)/BI,AB
L5	5840	SEA L1
L6	193683	SEA L2
L7	115502	SEA L3
L8	10278	SEA SHUTDOWN? OR SHUT? (2A) DOWN?
L9	1260	SEA CONTRACT? (2A) (AREA# OR RATIO? OR PROPORTION? OR
		FRACTION?)
L10		SEA L4 AND L5 AND (L6 OR L7)
L11		SEA L10 AND L8
L12		SEA L10 AND L9
L13		SEA SEPARAT!R?
L14		SEA L4 AND L13
L15	195	SEA L14 AND L8
L16	2	SEA L14 AND L9
L17		SEA L15 AND L5
L18		SEA L15 AND L6
L19		SEA L15 AND L10
L20	52	SEA L18 AND L19
	FILE 'HCAPI	LUS' ENTERED AT 10:45:57 ON 26 OCT 2007
L21		SEA IMACHI ?/AU
. L22		SEA YOSHIMURA ?/AU
L23		SEA FUJITANI ?/AU
		SEA L21 AND L22 AND L23
	FILE 'HCA'	ENTERED AT 10:56:23 ON 26 OCT 2007
L25		SEA OVERCHARG? OR OVERDISCHARG? OR OVER? (2A) (CHARG? OR

```
DISCHARG?)
L26
           2873 SEA MELTDOWN? OR MELT? (2A) DOWN?
L27
            366 SEA L4 AND L13 AND L25
L28
             42 SEA L4 AND L13 AND L26
L29
             19 SEA L27 AND L5
L30
             55 SEA L27 AND L6
L31
             31 SEA L27 AND L7
              20 SEA L30 AND L31
L32
              1 SEA L28 AND L5
L33
          - 28 SEA L28 AND L6
L34
             9 SEA L28 AND L7
7 SEA L34 AND L35
L35
L36
L37
              52 SEA L20 AND L15
      FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:02:26 ON 26 OCT 2007
L38
           9432 SEA (LI (L) MN (L) O)/ELS
      FILE 'HCA' ENTERED AT 11:02:41 ON 26 OCT 2007
           9821 SEA L38
L39
L40
              2 SEA L15 AND L39
              11 SEA L16 OR L17 OR L33 OR L36 OR L40
L41
L42
             36 SEA (L29 OR L32) NOT L41
L43
             41 SEA (L20 OR L37) NOT (L41 OR L42)
L44
           237 SEA (SHUTDOWN? OR SHUT?(2A)DOWN?)(3A)(TEMP# OR TEMPERATUR
                 E?)
L45
             71 SEA L15 AND L44
           52 SEA L45 NOT (L41 OR L42 OR L43)
L46
              37 SEA L46 AND (L5 OR L6 OR L7 OR L39)
L47
          15 SEA L46 NOT L47
26 SEA 1840-2003/PY,PRY AND L42
· L48
L49
            33 SEA 1840-2003/PY, PRY AND L43
28 SEA 1840-2003/PY, PRY AND L47
L50
L51
L52
             9 SEA 1840-2003/PY, PRY AND L48
```

=> FILE HCA

FILE 'HCA' ENTERED AT 11:15:24 ON 26 OCT 2007
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.
COPYRIGHT (C) 2007 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

=> D L41 1-11 BIB ABS HITSTR HITIND

L41 ANSWER 1 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN AN 147:236267 HCA Full-text

```
TI
     Method for production of microporous polyolefin films with improved
     meltdown property
     Lee, Young-Keun; Rhee, Jang-Weon; Kang, Gwi-Gwon; Jung, In-Hwa; Lee,
IN
     Je-An
PΑ
     S. Korea
SO
     U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 12pp.
     CODEN: USXXCO
DT
     Patent
LA
     English
FAN.CNT 2
     PATENT NO.
                         KIND
                                 DATE
                                             APPLICATION NO.
                                                                    DATE
ΡI
     US 2007190303
                          Α1
                                 20070816
                                             US 2006-407631
                                                                    200604
                                                                    20
     WO 2007094530
                          Α1
                                 20070823
                                             WO 2006-KR1190
                                                                    200603
                                                                    31
             AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA,
             CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
             GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM,
             KN, KP, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK,
             MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO,
             RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ,
             UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW
         RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU,
             IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR,
             BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,
             TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,
             ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM
     US 2007190304
                          Α1
                                20070816 US 2007-654450
                                                                    200701
                                                                    17
PRAI KR 2006-13923
                          Α
                                20060214
     US 2006-407631
                          Α2
                                20060420
AΒ
     The invention relates to a method for prodn. of microporous
     polyolefin films having improved meltdown property, thermal
     stability, which may be used for battery separators. A microporous
     polyolefin film is produced by melt-extruding a compn. comprising (a)
     20-50% of a resin compn. comprised of 90-98% of polyethylene having a
     wt.-av. mol. wt. of (2-4)+105 with < 5\% of mols. having a mol. wt. <
     1+104 and < 5% of mols. having a mol. wt. > 1+106, and 2-10\% of
     polypropylene having a wt.-av. mol. wt. of 3.0+104- 8.0+105 and a
```

m.p. peak $> 145^{\circ}$, and (b) 50-80% of a diluent, to obtain a sheet, stretching the sheet to obtain a film, extg. the diluent from the film, and heat-setting the film. The films are also characterized by

```
having a puncture strength > 0.14 N/\mum, a permeability const. >
      1.5+10-5 Darcy, a shutdown temp. < 140^{\circ}, and a meltdown temp. > 160^{\circ}.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
ΙT
        (high-d.; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with
        improved meltdown property)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
CN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C = CH_2
ΙT
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
        (method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved
        meltdown property)
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
INCL 428304400
     38-2 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     polyolefin blend melt extrusion microporous film battery
ST
     separator prodn
     Hydrocarbons, uses
ΙT
        (aliph. and alicyclic; method for prodn. of microporous
        polyolefin films with improved meltdown property)
     Fatty acids, uses
IT
        (esters; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with
        improved meltdown property)
     Alcohols, uses
ΙT
        (fatty; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with
        improved meltdown property)
```

- IT Microporous materials

Plastic films

Secondary battery separators

(method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property)

IT Fatty acids, uses

Paraffin oils

(method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved
meltdown property)

IT Polyolefins

(method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

IT Polymer blends

(of ethylene polymers and propylene polymers; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

IT Extruded plastics

(thermoplastics; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(high-d.; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

- IT 57-10-3D, Palmitic acid, esters 57-11-4, Stearic acid, uses
 - 57-11-4D, Stearic acid, esters 60-33-3, Linoleic acid, uses
 - 60-33-3D, Linoleic acid, esters 84-74-2, Dibutyl phthalate
 - 88-99-3D, Phthalic acid, esters 91-17-8, Decalin 101-84-8,

Diphenyl ether 111-84-2, Nonane 112-80-1, Oleic acid, uses

112-80-1D, Oleic acid, esters 112-92-5, Stearic alcohol

117-81-7, Dioctyl phthalate 124-18-5, Decane 143-28-2, Oleic

alcohol 463-40-1, Linolenic acid

(method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

9003-07-0, Polypropylene 9010-79-1, Ethylene-propylene copolymer 25087-34-7, 1-Butene-ethylene copolymer 25895-47-0, 1-Butene-ethylene-propylene copolymer

(method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

- L41 ANSWER 2 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 147:236266 HCA Full-text
- TI Method for production of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property
- IN Lee, Young-Keun; Rhee, Jang-Weon; Kang, Gwi-Gwon; Jung, In-Hwa; Lee, Je-An

PA S. Korea

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 12pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 407,631.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2007190304	A1	20070816	US 2007-654450	
	05 2007190304	711	20070010		200701 17
	US 2007190303	A1	20070816	US 2006-407631	200604
PRAI	KR 2006-13923 US 2006-407631	А А2	20060214 20060420		20

The invention relates to a method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films having improved **meltdown** property, thermal stability, which may be used for **battery separators**. A microporous polyolefin film is produced by melt-extruding a compn. comprising (a) 20-50% of a resin compn. comprised of 90-98% of polyethylene having a wt.-av. mol. wt. of (2-4)+105 with <5% of mols. having a mol. wt. <1+104 and <5% of mols. having a mol. wt. >1+106, and 2-10% of polypropylene having a wt.-av. mol. wt. of 3.0+104-8.0+105 and a m.p. peak >145%, and (b) 50-80% of a diluent to obtain a sheet, stretching the sheet to obtain a film, extg. the diluent from the film, and heat-setting the film. The films are also characterized by having a puncture strength >0.14 N/ μ m, a permeability const. >1.5+10-5 Darcy, a shutdown temp. <140%, and a **meltdown** temp. >160%.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(high-d.; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

ΙT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property) 9003-07-0 RN HCA 1-Propene, homopolymer CN (CA INDEX NAME) CM 1 CRN 115-07-1 CMF С3 Н6 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$ INCL 428304400 38-2 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) CC ST polyolefin blend melt extrusion microporous film battery separator prodn Hydrocarbons, uses IT (aliph. and alicyclic; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property) Fatty acids, uses ΙT (esters; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property) Alcohols, uses IT (fatty; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property) Extrusion of plastics and rubbers IT (melt; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property) Microporous materials ΙT Plastic films Secondary battery separators (method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property) Fatty acids, uses ΙT Paraffin oils (method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property) Polvolefins ΙT (method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown property) Polymer blends ΙT (of ethylene polymers and propylene polymers; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved meltdown

property)

IT Extruded plastics

(thermoplastics; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(high-d.; method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

- TT 57-10-3D, Palmitic acid, esters 57-11-4, Stearic acid, uses 57-11-4D, Stearic acid, esters 60-33-3, Linoleic acid, uses 60-33-3D, Linoleic acid, esters 84-74-2, Dibutyl phthalate 88-99-3D, Phthalic acid, esters 91-17-8, Decalin 101-84-8.
 - 88-99-3D, Phthalic acid, esters 91-17-8, Decalin 101-84-8, Diphenyl ether 111-84-2, Nonane 112-80-1, Oleic acid, uses

Diphenyl ether 111-84-2, Nonane 112-80-1, Oleic acid, uses 112-80-1D, Oleic acid, esters 112-92-5, Stearic alcohol

117-81-7, Dioctyl phthalate 124-18-5, Decane 143-28-2, Oleic alcohol 463-40-1, Linolenic acid

(method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved
meltdown property)

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene 9010-79-1, Ethylene-propylene copolymer 25087-34-7, 1-Butene-ethylene copolymer 25895-47-0, 1-Butene-ethylene-propylene copolymer

(method for prodn. of microporous polyolefin films with improved **meltdown** property)

- L41 ANSWER 3 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 146:463423 HCA Full-text
- TI Polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mechanical strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery separators
- IN Kikuchi, Shintaro; Takita, Kotaro
- PA Tonen Chemical Corporation, Japan
- SO PCT Int. Appl., 49pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	WO 2007049568	A1	20070503	WO 2006-JP321084	
					200610
					23

W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM,

PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW

RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM

PRAI JP 2005-308743

A 20051024

JP 2005-308744

A 20051024

AB Title multilayer microporous films comprise a porous layer composed

AΒ of a polyethylene resin and another porous layer contg. polypropylene and a heat-resistant resin with m.p. or glass transition temp. ≥170° or a porous layer composed of a polyethylene resin and another porous layer contg. polypropylene and an inorg. filler with aspect ratio ≥2. Thus, a polymer soln. comprising 30 parts a resin compn. comprising polyethylene 25, high d. polyethylene 75, and tetrakis[methylene-3-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4- hydroxyphenyl)propionato]methane 0.2 parts and 70 parts paraffin wax and a heat-resistant polymer soln. comprising 30 parts a resin compn. comprising polypropylene 90, a polyamide 9, and an antioxidant 0.2 parts and 70 parts paraffin wax were coextruded into a three layer sheet, biaxially-stretched 5-folds each, soaked in methylene chloride, washed, dried, and heat-treated at 125° for 10 min to give a microporous polyolefin laminate, showing air permeability 260 s/100 cm3/20 μ m, porosity 45%, piercing strength $^{\circ}$ 4116 mN/20 μ m, tensile strength 129,360 kPa in the machine direction (MD) and 109,760 kPa in the transverse direction (TD), tensile elongation 140% in the MD and 130% in the TD, heat shrinkage 3% in the MD and 4% in the TD, shutdown temp. 135°, meltdown temp. 175°, and good compression resistance.

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(blend with polyamide or polyester, surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery

separators)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

9002-88-4, Polyethylene IΤ (core layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery separators) RN 9002-88-4 HCA Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM 74-85-1 CRN CMF C2 H4 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) Section cross-reference(s): 52 polyolefin multilayer microporous film balanced permeability mech STstrength; thermal shrinkage resistance shutdown meltdown characteristic battery separator; polyethylene blend core layer; polypropylene polyamide blend surface layer Polyesters, uses IT(blend with polypropylene, surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for **battery separators**) Glass fibers, uses IT(filler contg. in surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for **battery separators**) ΙT Porous materials (films; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery separators) Fillers IΤ (inorg., contg. in surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for **battery separators**)

IT

Films

(multilayer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and **meltdown** characteristics for **battery separators**)

IT Extrusion of plastics and rubbers

Fuel cell separators

Primary battery separators

Secondary battery separators

(polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and **meltdown** characteristics for

battery separators)

IT Polyamides, uses

(polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and **meltdown** characteristics for

battery separators)

IT Polyolefins

(polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and **meltdown** characteristics for

battery separators)

IT Polymer blends

(polypropylene-polyamide blends, surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery separators)

IT Films

(porous; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and **meltdown** characteristics for

battery separators)

IT Mica-group minerals, uses

(white, A 11, filler contg. in surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery

separators)

IT 26062-94-2, Polybutylene terephthalate

(assumed monomers, blend with polypropylene, surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for

battery separators)

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(blend with polyamide or polyester, surface layer; polyolefin

multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery separators)

IT 24968-12-5, Polybutylene terephthalate 25038-54-4, Polyamide 6, uses 25038-59-9, uses

(blend with polypropylene, surface layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery separators)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(core layer; polyolefin multilayer microporous films with balanced permeability, mech. strength, thermal shrinkage resistance, and shutdown and meltdown characteristics for battery separators)

RE.CNT 14 THERE ARE 14 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L41 ANSWER 4 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 144:415803 HCA Full-text

TI Study of overcharge characteristics of lithium-ion batteries

AU Pang, Jing; Lu, Shi-gang; Liu, Sha

CS General Research Institute for Nonferrous Metals, Beijing, 100088, Peop. Rep. China

SO Dianhuaxue (2005), 11(4), 398-401 CODEN: DIANFX; ISSN: 1006-3471

PB Dianhuaxue Bianjibu

DT Journal

LA Chinese

The overcharge characteristics and effect factors of lithium—ion batteries contg. LiMn2O4 cathodes were studied. Overcharge testing of lithium—ion batteries with a systematic variation in the battery balance demonstrated that the overcharge characteristics of lithium—ion batteries were affected by the amt. of cathode in the batteries, and are independent of the amt. of anode material. The rate of charge was found to be an important parameter, as electrolyte complete decompn. at low charge rates caused the end of overcharge testing, while high charge rates accelerated the rate of heat generation in the batteries and the battery temp. increased as a result of insufficient heat dissipation. The battery temp. increase led to the separator shut down and end of testing.

IT 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4)

(overcharge characteristics of lithium-ion **batteries** with cathode of)

RN 12057-17-9 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component		Ratio		Component Registry Number
========	==+===		====+=:	
0	-	4		17778-80-2
Mn		2	1	7439-96-5
Li		1	-	7439-93-2

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST lithium ion **battery** overcharge lithium manganese oxide cathode

IT Secondary batteries

(overcharge characteristics of lithium-ion batteries)

IT 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4)

(overcharge characteristics of lithium-ion **batteries** with cathode of)

L41 ANSWER 5 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 144:153401 HCA Full-text

TI Nonaqueous electrolyte battery

IN Imachi, Naoki; Takano, Yasuo; Yoshimura, Seiji; Fujitani, Shin

PA Japan

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 17 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2006019153	A1	20060126	US 2005-184933	200507 20
	JP 2006032279	А	20060202	JP 2004-213111	200407 21
	CN 1725549	А	20060125	CN 2005-10086062	200507 19
	KR 2006053914	A	20060522	KR 2005-65579	200507 20
PRAI	JP 2004-213111	А	20040721		

AB A non-aq. electrolyte battery that is capable of improving safety, particularly tolerance of the battery for overcharging, is furnished with a pos. electrode including a pos. electrode active material—layer contg. a plurality of pos. electrode active materials and being formed on a surface of a pos. electrode current collector, a neg. electrode including a neg. electrode active material layer, and a separator interposed between the electrodes. The pos. electrode active material—layer is composed of two layers and having different pos. electrode active materials, and of the two layers, the layer that is an outer layer contains as its main active material a pos. electrode active material having the highest thermal stability among the pos. electrode active materials. The meltdown temp. of the separator (3) is 180° C. or higher.

IT 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(nonaq. electrolyte **battery** with excellent safety on overcharge)

RN 39457-42-6 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	 	Ratio		Component Registry Number
	==+==	=======================================	===+=	=======================================
0	1	X	1	17778-80-2
Mn	1	X	1	7439-96-5
Li	1	X	1	7439-93-2

INCL 429128000; 429062000; 429224000; 429231100; 429231300; 429144000 CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST battery nonag electrolyte safety

IT Secondary batteries

(lithium; nonaq. electrolyte **battery** with excellent safety on overcharge)

IT Polyamides, uses

Polyimides, uses

(nonaq. electrolyte **battery** with excellent safety on overcharge)

IT Polyimides, uses

(polyamide-; nonaq. electrolyte **battery** with excellent safety on overcharge)

IT Polyamides, uses

(polyimide-; nonaq. electrolyte **battery** with excellent safety on overcharge)

TT 7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide 52627-24-4, Cobalt lithium oxide

(nonaq. electrolyte battery with excellent safety on overcharge) L41 ANSWER 6 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 141:298754 HCA Full-text

TI Nonaqueous electrolyte battery

IN Imachi, Naoki; Yoshimura, Seiji; Fujitani, Shin

PA Japan

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 20 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

ran.	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	US 2004191611	A1	20040930	US 2004-809875	200403
	JP 2004303474	А	20041028	JP 2003-92311	26 200303
	JP 2004303475	А	20041028	JP 2003-92312	28 200303
	CN 1534821	А	20041006	CN 2004-10030224	28 200403
	KR 2004084981	А	20041007	KR 2004-20561	22 200403
PRAI	JP 2003-92311 JP 2003-92312	A A	20030328 20030328		26

AB The invention provides a non-aq. electrolyte **battery** characterized in that: an active material of the pos. electrode includes lithium manganese oxide; the **shut-down** temp. of the **separator** is 162° or lower; and the **area contraction ratio** of the **separator** at 120° is 15% or less.

IT 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide limn2o4 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(nonaq. electrolyte battery)

RN 12057-17-9 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Ratio	Component	
		Regis	stry Number
==========	+==============	======	===========
0	4		17778-80-2
Mn	2		7439-96-5

```
1 7439-93-2
Li
                1
RN
     39457-42-6 HCA
     Lithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
  Component
                     Ratio
                                        Component
                                     Registry Number
                                         17778-80-2
0
                       X
Mn
                                          7439-96-5
                       Х
Li
                                          7439-93-2
                       Х
     ICM H01M010-50
IC
     ICS H01M004-52; H01M004-50
INCL 429062000; 429224000; 429231500; 429231300; 429223000
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     nonaq electrolyte battery
ST
     Secondary batteries
IT
        (lithium; nonaq. electrolyte battery)
ΙT
     Carbon black, uses
        (nonaq. electrolyte battery)
     Fluoropolymers, uses
ΙT
        (nonaq. electrolyte battery)
     Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses
ΙT
        (nonaq. electrolyte battery)
     96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate 105-58-8, Diethyl carbonate
IT
     7782-42-5, Graphite, uses 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese
     oxide limn2o4 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide colio2
     21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate 39457-42-6,
     Lithium manganese oxide 113066-89-0, Cobalt lithium nickel oxide
     co0.2lini0.8o2
        (nonaq. electrolyte battery)
     24937-79-9, Pvdf
IT
        (nonaq. electrolyte battery)
ΙT
     9003-55-8
        (styrene-butadiene rubber; nonaq. electrolyte battery)
    ANSWER 7 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L41
ΑN
     141:108881 HCA Full-text
    Microporous polyolefin membranes, their manufacture, and use for
ΤI
    battery separators
     Kobayashi, Shigeaki; Kaimai, Norimitsu; Kimishima, Kotaro; Suzuki,
ΙN
     Sadakatsu
     Tonen Chemical Corp., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 17 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
    Patent
DT
```

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE
-----PI JP 2004196871 A 20040715 JP 2002-364147
200212

PRAI JP 2002-364147

20021216

AB Polyethylene, polypropylene [Mw ≥5 + 105, m.p. (measured by DSC at temp. rising rate 3-20°/min) ≥163°], and solvents are kneaded, the resulting mixts. are extruded through a die, cooled, and the resulting gel sheets are stretched, while removing the solvents before or after stretching, to give microporous polyolefin membranes suitable for **battery separators**. The microporous membranes show uniform thickness, high gas permeability, high mech. strength, low thermal shrinkage, and good shutdown and **meltdown** characteristics.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene and polypropylene for **battery separators**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM · 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM C08J009-00

ICS C08L023-04; C08L023-10; H01M002-16

- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38
- ST microporous polyolefin membrane manuf batter **separator**; polyethylene polypropylene microporous membrane **battery separator**
- IT Primary battery separators

Secondary battery separators

(manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene and polypropylene for **battery separators**)

IT Polymer blends

Polyolefins

(manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene and polypropylene for **battery separators**)

IT Membranes, nonbiological

(microporous; manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg.
polyethylene and polypropylene for battery
separators)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene and polypropylene for **battery separators**)

- L41 ANSWER 8 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 141:108880 HCA Full-text
- TI Microporous polyolefin membranes, their manufacture, and use for battery separators
- IN Kobayashi, Shigeaki; Kaimai, Norimitsu; Kimishima, Kotaro; Suzuki, Sadakatsu
- PA Tonen Chemical Corp., Japan
- SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 18 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	JP 2004196870	A	20040715	JP 2002-364146	200212 16

PRAI JP 2002-364146 20021216

AB Polyethylene, polypropylene [Mw ≥ 5 + 105, heat of fusion (measured by DSC) ≥ 90 J/g], and solvents are kneaded, the resulting mixts. are extruded through a die, cooled, and the resulting gel sheets are stretched, while removing the solvents before or after stretching, to give microporous polyolefin membranes suitable for **battery** separators. The microporous membranes show uniform thickness, high

```
gas permeability, high mech. strength, low thermal shrinkage, and
     good shutdown and meltdown characteristics.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene
        and polypropylene for battery separators)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
CN ·
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN
         115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM C08J009-00
IC
     ICS B01D071-26; C08L023-06; C08L023-12; H01G009-02; H01M002-16
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     microporous polyolefin membrane manuf batter separator;
ST
     polyethylene polypropylene microporous membrane battery
     separator
TT
     Primary battery separators
     Secondary battery separators.
        (manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene
        and polypropylene for battery separators)
     Polymer blends
IT
     Polyolefins
        (manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene
        and polypropylene for battery separators)
     Membranes, nonbiological
ΙT
```

(microporous; manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg.
polyethylene and polypropylene for battery
separators)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (manuf. of microporous polyolefin membranes contg. polyethylene and polypropylene for battery separators)

L41 ANSWER 9 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 134:240107 HCA Full-text

TI Polyolefin porous membranes and their manufacture for **battery separators** and filters

IN Takita, Kotaro; Funaoka, Hidehiko; Kaimai, Norimitsu; Kobayashi, Shigeaki; Kono, Koichi

PA Tonen Chemical Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 2001072788	А	20010321	JP 1999-251748	
					199909
					06

PRAI JP 1999-251748 19990906

AB The membranes are manufd. from solns. contg. 10-50 wt.% polyolefin compns. contg. (A) wt. av. mol. wt. ≥500,000 polyethylene or its compn. with wt. av. mol. wt. ≥10,000 and <500,000 polyethylene, (B) straight chain ethylene-α-olefin copolymer manufd. by using single site catalysts having m.p. 95-125°, and (C) polypropylene and 50-90 wt.% solvents by die extruding, cooling to give gelled compns., drawing at temp. lower than m.p. of the compns. + 10°, and then removing solvents or removing solvents before or during the drawing. Resulting polyolefin porous membranes are also claimed. Battery separators using the membranes and resulting batteries are also claimed. Filters using the membranes are also claimed. The membranes have low-temp. shut down and high-temp. melt down characteristics, small pore size, high strength, and low thermal shrinkage.

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
CRN
         74-85-1
     CMF
         C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
RN
     9003-07-0 HCA
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN
          115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH CH2
IC
     ICM C08J009-00
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 38, 47
ST
     polyolefin polyethylene polypropylene porous membrane manuf drawing
     battery separator; filter polyolefin porous
     membrane manuf extrusion; metallocene catalyst polyolefin porous
     membrane manuf
ΙT
     Molding of plastics and rubbers
        (drawing; polyolefin porous membranes manufd. by drawing for
        battery separators and filters)
     Secondary batteries
IT
        (lithium; polyolefin porous membranes manufd. by drawing for
        battery separators and filters)
     Polymerization catalysts
ΙT
        (metallocene; polyolefin porous membranes manufd. by drawing for
        battery separators and filters)
ΙT
     Filters
     Secondary battery separators
        (polyolefin porous membranes manufd. by drawing for
        battery separators and filters)
ΙT
     Polyolefins
        (polyolefin porous membranes manufd. by drawing for
        battery separators and filters)
     26221-73-8, Affinity PL 1880
ΙT
       (metallocene catalyzed; polyolefin porous membranes manufd. by
```

drawing for **battery separators** and filters)

IT 9002-88-4, HDPE 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(polyolefin porous membranes manufd. by drawing for **battery separators** and filters)

L41 ANSWER 10 OF 11 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 134:150091 HCA Full-text

TI Square non-aqueous electrolytic secondary **battery** comprising bag type **separator**

IN Kojima, Akira; Ishizu, Takeshi

PA Shin-Kobe Electric Machinery Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 2001035472	А	20010209	JP 1999-202891	
					199907 16

PRAI JP 1999-202891

19990716

AB The non-aq. electrolytic secondary **battery** comprises a **separator** made of ≥2 different **separator** materials with different thermal properties and so formed in a bag-like shape as to contain either a cathode plate or an anode plate and as to surround either one electrode plate with a single **separator** material. Shut **down** and **melt down** temp. can be made different corresponding to the heat generation quantity of either the cathode plate or the anode plate to cause shut down in a low heat generation level to prevent **melt down** and provide a high safety **battery**.

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

```
RN
     9003-07-0 HCA
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM H01M002-18
     ICS H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     separator bag layer structure battery safety
ST
     Secondary batteries
ΙT
        (non-aq. electrolytic; secondary battery comprising
        separator made of different materials for wide shut
        down and melt down temp. difference)
     Secondary battery separators
ΙT
        (secondary battery comprising separator made
        of different materials for wide shut down and
        melt down temp. difference)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (separator material; secondary battery
        comprising separator made of different materials for
        wide shut down and melt down temp.
        difference)
L41
     ANSWER 11 OF 11
                      HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     125:334113 HCA Full-text
ΑN
TI
     Sealed lead battery with improved glass fiber
     separator
     Ide, Masayuki; Inoe, Toshihiro
ΙN
     Matsushita Electric Ind Co Ltd, Japan
PA
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
                                                                    DATE
                                             APPLICATION NO.
     PATENT NO.
                         KIND
                                 DATE
```

199502 23

PRAI JP 1995-35206

19950223

- A glass fiber separator in a Pb battery is folded to a M-like shape AB with the cathode being inserted in the central fold which is open upward. The contraction ratio of the separator under a pressure of 20 kg/cm2 is ≥1.10. An oxidn.-resistant sheet having ion permeability, e.g. polyethylene, is inserted in the folds which are opened downward. A separator with a U-shape configuration is also The degrdn. of high-rate discharge characteristic is prevented and a battery with improved trickle charge life is obtained.
- IC ICM H01M010-12 H01M002-16; H01M002-18
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
- ST lead battery glass fiber separator
- ITGlass fibers, uses

(sealed lead battery with improved glass fiber separator)

Batteries, secondary ΙT

> (separators, sealed lead battery with improved glass fiber separator)

9002-88-4, Polyethylene ΙT

> (in sealed lead **battery** with improved glass fiber separator)

=> D L49 1-26 BIB ABS HITSTR HITIND

ANSWER 1 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L49

AN 145:191948 · HCA Full-text

- Separator for lithium battery with improved TIelectrical stability and lithium secondary battery employing the **separator**
- Choi, Sang Hun IN
- Samsung Sdi Co., Ltd., S. Korea PΑ
- Repub. Korean Kongkae Taeho Kongbo, No pp. given SO CODEN: KRXXA7

Patent DT

LA Korean

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	KR 2004046647	A	20040605	KR 2002-74637	

<--

PRAI KR 2002-74637

20021128 <--

As separator for a lithium battery and a lithium secondary battery employing the separator are provided, to improve elec. stability, thereby preventing the shortage by overcharge or puncture due to the growth of dendrite. The separator is a porous membrane of a single layer or multi-layer structure made of polyethylene or polypropylene. The separator has a puncture strength of 400-800 gf, a transverse direction tensile strength of 1000-3000 kg/cm2, a longitudinal direction tensile strength of 1000-2000 kg/cm2, a transverse direction tensile modulus of 100-200%, a longitudinal direction tensile modulus of 100-300%, a transverse direction heat shrinkage of 1-10%, and a longitudinal direction heat shrinkage of 1-10%.

IT 9002-88-4 9003-07-0

(separator for lithium battery with improved
elec. stability and lithium secondary battery employing
separator)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM H01M002-14

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

Section cross-reference(s): 35, 49 lithium battery separator polyethylene ST polypropylene ΙT Secondary batteries (lithium, separators; separator for lithium battery with improved elec. stability and lithium secondary battery employing separator) 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses **9002-88-4 9003-07-0** IT (separator for lithium battery with improved elec. stability and lithium secondary battery employing separator) ANSWER 2 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L49 143:46075 HCA Full-text ΑN ΤI Secondary lithium battery Mitani, Takayuki; Suzuki, Katsunori ΙN Shin-Kobe Electric Machinery Co., Ltd., Japan PAJpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp. SO CODEN: JKXXAF DTPatent LA Japanese FAN.CNT 1 PATENT NO. KIND DATE DATE APPLICATION NO. Α JP 2005158627 20050616 JP 2003+398385 PI200311 28 <--PRAI JP 2003-398385 20031128 <--The battery has a separator between a cathode, comprising a Li AΒ transition metal oxide-contg. cathode mixt., and an anode and a nonaq. electrolyte soln. impregnated in the electrode- separator stack; where the cathode mixt. contains a specified amt. of dendritic particles of an alloy or ≥1 metal, selected from Fe, Cu, Ag, and/or Au, deposited on the anode surface during overcharge; and the battery satisfies $a/b \ge 0.75$ (a = particle size of particles; and b = thickness of separator). 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide IT (cathode mixts. contq. alloy or metal powders for secondary lithium batteries) 39457-42-6 HCA RNLithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME) CN Component Ratio Component Registry Number

O Mn Li	† 	x x x	 	17778-80-2 7439-96-5 7439-93-2				
IC	ICM H01M004-02	H01M004	62. HO1MO1O	40				
CC ST	ICS H01M002-16; H01M004-62; H01M010-40 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) secondary battery cathode lithium transition metal oxide							
IT	<pre>overcharge safety Battery cathodes Safety</pre>							
	<pre>(cathode mixts. contg. alloy or metal powders for secondary lithium batteries)</pre>							
IT	Secondary batteries (lithium; cathode mixts. contg. alloy or metal powders for							
ΙΤ	secondary lithium batteries) 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide							
		. contg.		tal powders for secon	dary			
IT				Gold, uses 11122-26	-2			
11136-88-2 11148-05-3 11148-32-6 12649-48-8 (cathode mixts. contg. alloy or metal powders for seconda lithium batteries)								
L49	ANSWER 3 OF 26 H			CS on STN				
AN TI	142:301077 HCA <u>Full-text</u> Nonaqueous electrolyte lithium secondary batteries							
IN	Amazutsumi, Toru; Morita, Seiji; Nishiguchi, Nobuhiro; Kita, Katsuyuki; Minamida, Yoshitaka; Kitayoshi, Masanori							
PA	Sanyo Electric Co							
SO	Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF							
DT	Patent .							
	Japanese							
FAN.C		MIND	DAME	ADDITION NO	D 7 M M			
	PATENT NO.	KIND 	DATE 	APPLICATION NO.	DATE -			
PI	JP 2005085508	А	20050331	JP 2003-313216	200309			

<--

04

PRAI JP 2003-313216 20030904 <--

AB The **batteries** consist of Li-intercalating metal oxide cathode active material and Li-intercalating metal oxide or carbonaceous anode active material, with the cathode and the anode contacted with Li (alloys). The **battery** having a structure consisting of a nonaq.

electrolyte-impregnated **separator** successively sandwiched in between the said cathode and the anode, a pair of Li (alloys), and the cathode collector and the anode collector is also claimed. **Batteries** with prevented **overcharging** and **overdischarging** can be be manufd. without carrying out pre-charging or pre-discharging processes.

IT 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(cathode active material; nonaq. electrolyte Li secondary batteries with prevented over-charging

/-discharging by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting anodes and cathodes)

RN 39457-42-6 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME)

Component Ratio		Ratio	Component Registry Number ====+================================					
0		 	×	17778-80-2				
Mn		ĺ	х	7439-96-5				
Li	•		X	7439-93-2				
IC	IC ICM H01M010-40 ICS H01M004-02; H01M004-48; H01M004-58; H01M004-64							
CC								
ST	lithium nonag secondary battery							
IT	<u> </u>							
	(anode active material; nonag. electrolyte Li secondary							
	batte	eries w	ith prevente	ed over-charging				
	/-discharging by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting							
anodes and cathodes)								
IT Secondary batteries								
(lithium; nonaq. electrolyte Li secondary batteries								
with prevented over-charging/-								
discharging by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting anodes								

discharging by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting anodes and cathodes)

IT Lithium alloy, base

(nonaq. electrolyte Li secondary batteries with prevented over-charging/-discharging

by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting anodes and cathodes)

IT 178958-56-0, Lithium silicon oxide

(anode active material; nonaq. electrolyte Li secondary

batteries with prevented over-charging

/-discharging by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting anodes and cathodes)

IT 11126-15-1, Lithium vanadium oxide 37296-91-6, Lithium molybdenum oxide **39457-42-6**, Lithium manganese oxide

(cathode active material; nonaq. electrolyte Li secondary batteries with prevented over-charging

```
/-discharging by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting
        anodes and cathodes)
     1313-96-8, Niobium pentaoxide 39302-37-9, Lithium titanium oxide
IT
        (cathode or anode active material; nonag. electrolyte Li
        secondary batteries with prevented over-
        charging/-discharging by insertion of Li
        (alloys) contacting anodes and cathodes)
ΙT
     7439-93-2, Lithium, uses
        (nonag. electrolyte Li secondary batteries with
        prevented over-charging/-discharging
        by insertion of Li (alloys) contacting anodes and cathodes)
L49
     ANSWER 4 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
ΑN
     142:264355 HCA Full-text
     Rechargeable bipolar high power electrochemical device with reduced
ΤI
     monitoring requirement
     Desilvestro, Hans; Van Veen, Casey Ann; Jiang, Nancy Lan; Ammundsen,
ΙN
PΑ
     Pacific Lithium New Zealand Limited, N. Z.
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 31 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
     English.
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                        KIND
                                DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                                    DATE
     WO 2005018038
PΙ
                         A2
                                20050224
                                            WO 2004-EP9183
                                                                    200408
                                                                    16
                                                  <--
                                20060302
     WO 2005018038
                          Α3
             AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA,
             CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
             GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP,
             KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
             MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD,
             SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
             VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW
         RW: BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW,
             AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ,
             DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL,
             PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,
             GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
     US 2007042264
                                20070222 US 2006-568129
                          Α1
                                                                    200611
```

03

PRAI US 2003-495324P P 20030815 <-- WO 2004-EP9183 W 20040816

AB The present invention is drawn to a high power electrochem. energy storage device in a bipolar configuration, comprising at least n stackable cells in bipolar configuration wherein subgroups of m cells are electronically monitored. The storage cells have a lithium ion insertion anode and a lithium ion insertion cathode, a separator, an electrolyte system, and a leak-proof seal structure. A no. of embodiments are disclosed, characterized by a favorable range of m values, in combination with the anode-to-cathode capacity ratio, electrolyte cond., and other battery key features, thereby providing a high power device providing long cycle life and excellent power performance over many thousand charge and discharge cycles while minimizing the cost for electronic monitoring. Addnl., the present invention is drawn to a device combining two or more groups of stackable cells in bipolar configuration, either in series or in parallel or any combination thereof, so as to create a high power, high voltage energy storage device.

IT 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(rechargeable bipolar high power electrochem. device with reduced monitoring requirement)

RN 39457-42-6 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME)

Component		Ratio	 	Component Registry Number
=========	==+==		==+=	
0		X		17778-80-2
Mn	j	x	1	7439-96-5
Li		x		7439-93-2

- IC ICM H01M010-04
 - ICS H01M010-40; H01M010-48; H01M002-08; H01M004-02
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 72
- ST **battery** rechargeable bipolar high power low monitoring requirement
- IT Secondary batteries

(lithium; rechargeable bipolar high power electrochem. device with reduced monitoring requirement)

IT 96-48-0, γ-Butyrolactone 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate
105-37-3, Ethyl propionate 105-54-4, Ethyl butyrate 105-58-8,
Diethyl carbonate 108-32-7, Propylene carbonate 110-59-8,
Valeronitrile 110-71-4, 1,2-Dimethoxyethane 111-96-6,
2-Methoxyethyl ether 126-33-0, Sulfolane 127-19-5, Dimethyl acetamide 141-78-6, Ethyl acetate, uses 512-56-1, Trimethyl

phosphate 616-38-6, Dimethyl carbonate 616-42-2, Dimethyl 623-42-7, MEthyl butyrate 623-53-0, Ethyl methyl 623-81-4, Diethyl sulfite 685-91-6 7791-03-9, carbonate Lithium perchlorate 12031-95-7, Lithium titanium oxide (Li4Ti5012) 12676-27-6 14283-07-9, Lithium tetrafluoroborate 21324-40-3. 26856-69-9, Methoxypropionitrile Lithium hexafluorophosphate 28516-43-0, Surlyn 1652 29935-35-1, Lithium hexafluoroarsenate 39302-37-9, Lithium titanium oxide **39457-42-6**, Lithium manganese oxide 90076-65-6 132404-42-3 132843-44-8 244761-29-3, Lithium bisoxalatoborate 845718-77-6, Chromium lithium manganese oxide (Cr0.1Li1.05Mn1.904) (rechargeable bipolar high power electrochem. device with reduced

monitoring requirement)

L49 ANSWER 5 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

ΑN 142:117619 HCA Full-text

Lithium secondary battery TI

Han, Se Jong; Kim, Gi Ho; Noh, Hyeong Gon ΙN

Samsung SDI Co., Ltd., S. Korea PΑ

Repub. Korean Kongkae Taeho Kongbo, No pp. given SO

CODEN: KRXXA7

DT Patent

LAKorean

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PΤ	 KR 2002023489	Α	20020329	KR 2000-55751	
	KIX 2002023103	11	20020323	1111 2000 33731	200009 22

<--

PRAI KR 2000-55751

20000922 <--

The title battery comprises a cathode of Li composite metal oxides AB such as LiMn2O4, LiNiO2 and LiCoO2 and an anode of Li or Li alloy or carbonaceous material such as carbon or graphite; an electrode assembly being composed of a highly porous separator of roll-type or multiplex-type between two electrodes, the separator being polyethylene, polypropylene or their mixt.; the electrolyte contg. Li salt and non aq. org. solvent; and the assembly being sealed with 0.2-5g of Me or Et 2-cyanoacrylate at the top to bottom. The battery is superior in stability against expansion or explosion due to inner pressure increasing when the battery is over charged or left at high temp. for a long time.

12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) IT

(lithium secondary **battery**)

12057-17-9 HCA RN

Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) (CA INDEX NAME) CN

```
Component |
                   Ratio | Component
                                Registry Number
0
                                        17778-80-2
                      2
Mn
                                         7439-96-5
Li
                      1
                                         7439-93-2
    ICM H01M010-40
IC
CC
    52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
ST
    lithium secondary battery
ΙT
    Battery cathodes
    Secondary batteries
       (lithium secondary battery)
IΤ
    Secondary batteries
       (lithium; lithium secondary battery)
    7439-93-2, Lithium, uses 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses 7782-42-5,
ΙT
    Graphite, uses
                    9003-07-0 12031-65-1, Lithium nickel oxide
    (LiNiO2) 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4)
    12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide (CoLiO2)
       (lithium secondary battery)
    ANSWER 6 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L49
ΑN
    141:352740 HCA Full-text
ΤI
    Surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved
    solid electrolyte interface during cycling
    Morris, Robert Scott; Dixon, Brian Gilbert
ΙN
    Phoenix Innovations, Inc., USA
PΑ
SO
    PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.
    CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
    Patent
LA
    English
FAN.CNT 1
    PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                              DATE APPLICATION NO.
                                                              DATE
PΙ
    WO 2004088769 A2 20041014 WO 2004-US3750
                                                              200402
                                                              09
                                              <--
    WO 2004088769
                              20050203
                       А3
            AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA,
            CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
            GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP,
            KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
            MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD,
            SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
```

```
RW: BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM,
             AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE,
             DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO,
             SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML,
             MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
     EP 1597783
                          A2
                                20051123
                                            EP 2004-709487
                                                                    200402
                                                                    09
                                                  <--
             AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC,
             PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR, BG, CZ, EE, HU,
             SK
     JP 2006520082
                          Τ
                                20060831
                                            JP 2006-508704
                                                                    200402
                                                                    09
                                                  <--
     US 2007015053
                                20070118
                                             US 2006-546416
                          Α1
                                                                    200608
                                                                    11
                                                  <--
PRAI US 2003-447500P
                          Ρ
                                20030219 <--
     WO 2004-US3750
                                20040209
                          W
AB
     Novel lithium batteries with improved interfacial contact and
     decreased impedance between the electrolyte and the electrodes,
     resulting in improved safety (esp. to prevent overcharging during
     cycling) are characterized by having one or both surfactant-modified
     electrodes, a porous separator, and an electrolyte.
     esp. a carbon anode (e.g., graphite, mesocarbon microbeads,
     buckyballs, and multiwall and single-walled carbon nanotubes) that is
     coated with a fluorinated, nonionic, or cationic surfactant; the
     cathode is esp. a lithium metal oxide (e.g., LiNiCoO2, LiCoO2, LiNO2,
     and LiMnO2) coated with a fluorinated, dimeric, cationic, or nonionic
     surfactant. All the surfactants have an incorporated reactive end
     group of various reactive functionality (e.g., vinyl, allyl,
     acrylate, propargyl, diene, polyene, etc). The electrolytes include
     nonaq. org. electrolytes and can incorporate added lithium salts.
ΙT
     12162-79-7, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMnO2)
        (cathodes; surfactant-treated lithium battery
        electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during
        cycling)
     12162-79-7 HCA
RN
     Manganate (MnO21-), lithium (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
```

VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW

● Li+

```
IC
     ICM H01M
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 46
ST
     solid electrolyte interface lithium battery electrode
     surfactant; surfactant treated anode cathode electrolyte interface
     battery safety; carbon anode surfactant lithium
     battery electrolyte interface
ΙT
     Polysiloxanes, uses
        (Silwet L 7510, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium
        battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte
        interface during cycling)
ΙT
     Surfactants
        (anionic; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes
        for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling)
ТТ
        (anodes; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes
        for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling)
IT
        (carbon, single-walled and multiwalled; surfactant-treated
        lithium battery electrodes for improved solid
        electrolyte interface during cycling)
ΙT
     Surfactants
        (cationic; surfactant-treated lithium battery
        electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during
        cycling)
ΙT
     Polysiloxanes, uses
        (di-Me, 3-hydroxypropyl Me, ethers with polyethylene glycol
        mono-Me ether, Silwet L 7602 and Silwet L 7622;
        surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for
        improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling)
     Polysiloxanes, uses
IT
        (di-Me, 3-hydroxypropyl Me, ethers with polyethylene-
        polypropylene glycol mono-Me ether, Silwet L 7001 and Silwet L
        7605; surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery
        electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during
        cycling)
ΙT
    Polysiloxanes, uses
```

(di-Me, 3-hydroxypropyl Me, ethoxylated propoxylated, Silwet L

7280 and Silwet L 7607; surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ITPolysiloxanes, uses (di-Me, 3-hydroxypropyl Me, ethoxylated, Silwet L 7608; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT Polyoxyalkylenes, uses (di-Me, Me hydrogen polysiloxane-, Silwet L 7600, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) Polysiloxanes, uses ΙT (di-Me, Me hydrogen, polyoxyalkylene-, Silwet L 7600, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) IT Polysiloxanes, uses (di-Me, hydroxyalkyl Me, ethers with polyalkylene glycol mono-C1-3-alkyl ether, Silwet L 7500, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) Polysiloxanes, uses ΙT (di-Me, hydroxypropyl Me, ethers with polyoxyalkylene glycol mono-C1-3-alkyl ether, Silwet L 7604, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) Polyphosphates IT (electrolyte contq.; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) Glycols, uses IT (ethers, alkyl and aryl ethers, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) Surfactants TΤ (fluorosurfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) Ethers, uses IT (glycol, alkyl and aryl ethers, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ITSafety (in battery cycling; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling)

Microspheres

IT

(mesocarbon; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ITSurfactants (nonionic; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cyclina) ·TT Polysiloxanes, uses (polyoxyalkylene-, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) IT Polyoxyalkylenes, uses (polysiloxane-, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) Carboxylic acids, uses ITSulfonic acids, uses (salts, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT Battery anodes Battery cathodes Battery electrodes Electrode-electrolyte interface Surfactants (surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT Polyoxyalkylenes, uses (surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ITPhosphonium compounds Polyoxyarylenes Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses (surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 9002-92-0 ΙT (Brij 30 and Brij 35, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 9004-95-9 IT (Brij 52 and Brij 58, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 9005-00-9 ΙT (Brij 700, Brij 72, Brij 76; surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid

electrolyte interface during cycling) 9004-98-2 ΙT (Brij 92, Brij 97, Brij 98; surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT 112 - 34 - 5(Dowanol DB, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT 111-77-3 (Dowanol DM, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) IT 34590-94-8 (Dowanol DPM, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΤT 88917-22-0 (Dowanol DPMA, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT 35884-42-5 (Dowanol DPNB, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 29911-27-1 IΤ (Dowanol DPNP, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 111-76-2 ΙT (Dowanol EB, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 122-99-6 IΤ (Dowanol EPH, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 1320-67-8 ΙT (Dowanol PM, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 29387-86-8 IT (Dowanol PNB, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 30136-13-1 ΙT

(Dowanol PNP, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium

interface during cycling) 41593-38-8 IT (Dowanol PPH, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) IT25498-49-1 (Dowanol TPM, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) 55934-93-5 ΙT (Dowanol TPNB, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) IΤ 9002-93-1 (Triton X 100 and Triton X 114, surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT 7440-44-0, Carbon, uses 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses (anodes; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) IT12031-65-1, Lithium nickel oxide (LiNiO2) 12162-79-7, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMnO2) 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide 162004-08-2, Cobalt lithium nickel oxide ((Co,Li,Ni)O2) (cathodes; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling) ΙT 96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate 105-58-8, Diethyl carbonate 108-32-7, Propylene carbonate 123-91-1, 1,4-Dioxane, uses 126-33-0, Sulfolane 512-56-1, Trimethyl phosphate 616-38-6, Dimethyl carbonate 623-53-0, Ethyl methyl carbonate 756-79-6, Dimethyl methyl phosphonate 872-36-6, Vinylene carbonate 7791-03-9, Lithium perchlorate 13598-36-2D, Phosphonic acid, polymers 14283-07-9, Lithium tetrafluoroborate 21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol 25322-69-4, Polypropylene glycol 29935-35-1, Lithium 33454-82-9, Lithium trifluoromethanesulfonate hexafluoroarsenate 132843-44-8 288570-49-0 (electrolyte contg.; surfactant-treated lithium battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cvclina) 57-09-0, Cetyltrimethylammonium bromide 112-02-7, IΤ Cetyltrimethylammonium chloride 151-21-3, Sodium dodecylsulfate, 7664-38-2D, Phosphoric acid, salts 13598-36-2D, Phosphonic 27306-78-1, Silwet L 77 acid, derivs., salts 67674-67-3 166949-53-7 193487-14-8, Silwet 560 296241-24-2, Silwet 806 (surfactants; surfactant-treated lithium battery

battery electrodes for improved solid electrolyte

electrodes for improved solid electrolyte interface during cycling)

L49 ANSWER 7 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 141:143277 HCA Full-text

TI Carbon compound-adsorbed cathode active material for lithium **battery**

IN Choi, Young-Min; Ham, Yong-Nam; Park, Jung-Joon

PA Samsung SDI Co., Ltd., S. Korea

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 11 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	US 2004157127	A1	20040812	US 2004-772290	200402 06
	KR 2004071852	А	20040816	< KR 2003-7759	200302
	CN 1519966	A	20040811	CN 2004-10001811	07 200401 14
	JP 2004241390	А	20040826	< JP 2004-29806	200402

PRAI KR 2003-7759 A 20030207 <--

AB A cathode active material is prepd. by mixing a transition metal compd. and a lithium compd. in a molar ratio of 1:1.0-1:1.2 and thermally treating the mixt. while supplying CO2 and O2 in a ratio of partial pressures ranging from 1:0.001-1:1,000, and a lithium battery utilizes the cathode active material. The lithium battery ensures safety against over- charging because an overflow of current may be effectively cut off without reducing discharging capacity and cycle life characteristics.

<--

RN 12057-17-9 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component		nt ====	Ratio 	Component Registry Number	
O M=			4	17778-80-2	
Mn Li			2 1	7439-96-5 7439-93-2	
ΙΤ	(separ	, Polyethylene 9003- ator; carbon compd al for lithium batte	-adsorbed cathode active	,
RN	9002	-88-4	HCA	_	
CN	Etne	ne, n	omopolymer (CA INDE	IX NAME)	
	CM	1			
	CRN CMF	74-8 C2 H			·
H2C=	 СН2				
RN CN		-07-0 opene	HCA , homopolymer (CA I	NDEX NAME)	
	CM	1			
	CRN CMF	115-0 C3 H			
Н3С-	— СН	-CH2			
IC	ICS	H01M	004-48 004-52; H01M004-50;		
INCL			; 252182100; 4292311 ; 429231300	00; 429061000; 429223000;	429221000;
CC ST	carbo batt	on cor ery; s	mpd adsorbed cathode	ional, and Thermal Energy active material lithium adsorbed cathode active	Technology)
IT	Batte (d	ery ca	athodes n compdadsorbed ca	thode active material for	lithium

- 64-19-7D, Acetic acid, transition metal compds. IT 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, transition metal compds. 546-89-4, Lithium acetate 554-13-2, Lithium carbonate 1310-65-2, Lithium hydroxide 7440-44-0D, Carbon, compd. 7664-93-9D, Sulfuric acid, transition 7697-37-2D, Nitric acid, transition metal compds. metal compds. 7790-69-4, Lithium nitrate 10377-48-7, Lithium sulfate 12031-65-1, Lithium nickel oxide linio2 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide limn2o4 12057-24-8, Lithium oxide, uses 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide colio2 15365-14-7, Iron lithium phosphate felipo4 135573-53-4, Cobalt lithium nickel oxide Co0-1LiNi0-102 182442-95-1, Cobalt lithium manganese nickel oxide (carbon compd.-adsorbed cathode active material for lithium battery)
- IT 9011-17-0, Hexafluoropropylene-vinylidene fluoride copolymer (carbon compd.-adsorbed cathode active material for lithium battery)
- IT 9002-84-0, Ptfe 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0
 , Polypropylene
 (separator; carbon compd.-adsorbed cathode active
 material for lithium battery)
- L49 ANSWER 8 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 140:202489 HCA Full-text
- TI Secondary nonaqueous **battery** and **separator** for the **battery**
- IN Nishikawa, Satoshi; Honmoto, Hiroyuki; Daido, Takahiro
- PA Teijin Limited, Japan
- SO PCT Int. Appl., 55 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent LA Japanese

LA	•	panes	е														
FAN.		TENT 1	NO.			KIN	D	DATE		A	PPL:	ICAT	ION 1	NO.		D	ATE
				_			_										
PI	WO	2004	- 0194	33		A1		2004	0304	W	10 2	003-	JP10	585		2	00308
																2	1
		W:	AU.	CA,	CN,	JP.	KR.	US				<					
					-	-			DE,	DK,	EE,	ES,	FI,	FR,	GB,	GR,	HU,
										SE,							
	CA	2496	513			A1		2004	0304	С	:A 20	003-	2496.	513		2	00200
				•								<				2	00308 1
	AU	. 20032	2576	53		A1		2004	0311	A	U 20	003-		53			
																21	00308 1
	EP	1538	686			Δ1		2005	0608	E	'D 21	> '>	7927	77			
	LIL	1550	000			AI		2003	0000	ם		<	1921	, ,		2) 2:	00308 1
	•	R:	AT.	BE.	CH.	DE.	DK.	ES.	FR.	GB,	GR.	•	T.T.	T.U.	NT.	SE.	MC.
			PT,							MK,		•				•	•
	CN	16792	SK 181			Z		2005	1005	C	M 20	003-	21991	35			
	CIV	1015				71		2003	1005	C		005	J I J J .	,,,		20 20	00308 1
	CN	10100) E 1 O (`		70		2007	0705	~	N 0/	<	1000	4700			
	CIV	10100	7512	9		А		2007	0725	C	N 20	007 <i>-</i> 1	10084	4/03		20 21	00308 1
	II C	20052	27701	26		A1		2005	1015	TT	c 20	> 205-!	50100	20			
	03	20052	21102			AT		2003	1213	U	5 20	JUJ	J	50		20	00502 3
												<					
PRAI		2002-				A		2002									
		2003- 2003-				A A3		2003									
		2003-				W		2003		<							
AB			_					-	_					_			ass, a

cathode comprising a Li contg. transition metal oxide active mass, a

nonaq. electrolyte, and a **separator** enclosing a mesh support and consisted of a porous film which comprises an org. polymer swelling in the electrolyte soln.; where the mesh support has an av. film thickness of 10-30 μ m, METSUKE of 6-20 g/m2, a Gurley value of \leq 10 s/100cc, a MacMillan no. (25°) of \leq 10, and MacMillan no. + film thickness (μ m) of \leq 200; the **separator** has an av. film thickness of 10-35 μ m, METSUKE of 10-25 g/m2, a Gurley value of \leq 60 s/100cc or 60-100 s/100 cc; and a specific relational expression is induced between an effective active mass in the **battery** system and the **overcharge** prevention function characteristic value of the **separator** from an electrochem. point of view to make the **battery** characteristics compatible with safety.

IT 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4)

(secondary lithium **batteries** using **separators** with controlled characteristics for improved safety at **overcharging**)

RN 12057-17-9 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component		Ratio		Component Registry Number
==========	==+==	== ==================================	===+=	
0	1	4	1	17778-80-2
Mn	1	2	1	7439-96 - 5
Li	1	1	1	7439-93-2

- IC ICM H01M002-16
 - ICS H01M010-40
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
- ST secondary lithium battery separator characteristic overcharging safety
- IT Nonwoven fabrics

Secondary battery separators

(secondary lithium batteries using separators

with controlled characteristics for improved safety at

overcharging)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses

Polyesters, uses

Polvolefins

(secondary lithium batteries using separators

with controlled characteristics for improved safety at

overcharging)

96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate 623-53-0, Ethyl methyl carbonate 12031-65-1, Lithium nickel oxide (LiNiO2) 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide (CoLiO2) 21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate 24937-79-9, PVDF 25038-59-9, Poly(ethylene terephthalate), uses 25101-47-7,

Chlorotrifluoroethylene-hexafluoropropylene-vinylidene fluoride copolymer

(secondary lithium **batteries** using **separators** with controlled characteristics for improved safety at **overcharging**)

RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L49 ANSWER 9 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 140:18362 HCA Full-text

TI Nonaqueous electrolyte secondary battery

IN Kuwahara, Yoshihiro

PA Japan Storage Battery Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003346768	A .	20031205	JP 2002-156275	200205 29

<--

PRAI JP 2002-156275

20020529 <--

The nonaq. electrolyte secondary battery comprises an anode lead, a cathode lead, and a 3rd lead connecting a collector of a power generation unit comprising an anode sheet, a cathode sheet, and a separator inserted between these electrodes to a welding part of a battery case made of metal-laminated resin film: and the 3rd lead has a higher thermal cond. than those of the anode and cathode leads. Heat generated in the inside of the power generation unit in the case of overcharging is transmitted through the 3rd lead to melt the resin film at the welding part and thereby to release the gas evolved in the inside, resulting in prevention of the inner pressure increase and expansion and break of the case at the time of overcharging.

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(battery casing made of laminate contg. metal, PET, and; secondary battery with structure for gas release in overcharging for avoiding inner pressure increase)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(lead made of and laminate for **battery** casing contg.; secondary **battery** with structure for gas release in **overcharging** for avoiding inner pressure increase)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM H01M002-20

ICS H01M002-02; H01M002-06; H01M002-12; H01M010-40; H01M010-50

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST **battery overcharging** casing pressure increase prevention; lead electrode unit gas release **battery**

IT Polyesters, uses

(battery casing made of laminate contg. metal, polyethylene, and; secondary battery with structure for gas release in overcharging for avoiding inner pressure increase)

IT Secondary batteries

(nonaq. electrolyte; secondary **battery** with structure for gas release in **overcharging** for avoiding inner pressure increase)

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(battery casing made of laminate contg. metal, PET, and; secondary battery with structure for gas release in overcharging for avoiding inner pressure increase)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(lead made of and laminate for **battery** casing contg.; secondary **battery** with structure for gas release in **overcharging** for avoiding inner pressure increase)

IT 9002-86-2, Poly(vinyl chloride)
 (lead made of,; non-aq. electrolytic secondary battery
 with structure for gas release in overcharging for
 avoiding break of casing)

L49 ANSWER 10 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 139:340034 HCA Full-text

TI Nonaqueous electrolyte secondary **battery** having excellent stability even at high capacity and output

IN Nakai, Kenji; Hironaka, Kensuke

PA Shin-Kobe Electric Machinery Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003308843	Α .	20031031	JP 2002-114275	200204 17

<--

PRAI JP 2002-114275

20020417 <--

The nonaq. secondary battery is manufd. by wetting electrode group, which is formed by arranging cathode obtained by coating a Li transition metal composite oxide-contg. cathode-active mass on both sides of the collector and anode obtained by coating anode-active mass contg. Li ion-occluding and releasing anode active material through a separator, with a nonaq. electrolyte prepd. by dissolving Li salt in a carbonic acid ester solvent and packing it into a battery case having an inner pressure-releasing mechanism, wherein a carbonate powder MCO3 (M=Zn, Cu, Pb, Ni), which dissolves in the nonaq. electrolyte at over-charged state, is added to the cathode active mass.

IT 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide (cathode active material; nonaq. electrolyte secondary battery having excellent stability even at high capacity

and output)

RN 39457-42-6 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	Component		1	Component
				Registry Number
=======================================	=+==	=======================================	====+==	=======================================
0	1	Х	1	17778-80-2
Mn	-	Х	1	7439-96-5
Li		X	[.	7439-93-2

IC ICM H01M004-62

ICS H01M004-02; H01M004-58; H01M010-40

- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
- ST nonaq electrolyte secondary **battery** carbonate cathode active mass
- IT Carbonates, uses

(cathode-active mass contg.; nonaq. electrolyte secondary **battery** having excellent stability even at high capacity and output)

IT Secondary batteries

(nonaq. electrolyte secondary **battery** having excellent stability even at high capacity and output)

IT 7782-42-5, Graphite, uses

(anode active material; nonaq. electrolyte secondary **battery** having excellent stability even at high capacity and output)

IT 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(cathode active material; nonaq. electrolyte secondary **battery** having excellent stability even at high capacity and output)

IT 598-63-0, Lead carbonate 1184-64-1, Cupric carbonate 3333-67-3, Nickel carbonate 3486-35-9, Zinc carbonate

(cathode-active mass contg.; nonaq. electrolyte secondary **battery** having excellent stability even at high capacity and output)

- L49 ANSWER 11 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 138:6451 HCA Full-text
- TI Cylindrical secondary lithium **battery** equipped with notched **separator**
- IN Koishikawa, Yoshimasa; Hironaka, Kensuke
- PA Shin-Kobe Electric Machinery Co., Ltd., Japan
- SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF
- DT Patent
- LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 2002352788	А	20021206	JP 2001-155437	
					200105
					24

<--

PRAI JP 2001-155437

20010524 <--

The title **battery** is equipped with a coiled stack contg. a Li Mn mixed oxide cathode and a carbon anode stored in a can having an internal pressure-releasing mechanism (PM), where a **separator** in the stack is thermally shrinkable in the width direction and has 20-50% notch at region protruded from the anode end to the PM side in the width direction. The **battery** has high capacity and safety during **overcharging**.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
(separator; thermally shrinkable notched
separator in cylindrical secondary lithium
battery)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM H01M002-16

```
ICS H01M002-12; H01M002-18; H01M004-58; H01M010-40
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
ST
     separator thermal shrinkage notch secondary lithium
     battery safety
IT
     Secondary batteries
        (lithium; thermally shrinkable notched separator in
        cylindrical secondary lithium battery)
IT
     Fluoropolymers, uses
        (separator; thermally shrinkable notched
        separator in cylindrical secondary lithium
        battery)
TI
     Safety
     Secondary battery separators
        (thermally shrinkable notched separator in cylindrical
        secondary lithium battery)
ΙT
     9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 9002-88-4, Polyethylene
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
       (separator; thermally shrinkable notched
        separator in cylindrical secondary lithium
       battery)
L49
    ANSWER 12 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
AN
    137:204003 HCA Full-text
ΤI
    Secondary battery with nonaqueous electrolyte containing
    aromatic compound
    Kozuki, Kiyomi; Eda, Nobuo; Takahashi, Shozo; Bito, Yasuhiko;
ΙN
    Kuranaka, Satoshi
    Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan
PΑ
SO
    Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.
    CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
    Patent
LA
    Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
                                         APPLICATION NO.
    PATENT NO.
                 KIND DATE
                                                                  DATE
   JP 2002260627 A 20020913 JP 2001-59610
PΙ
                                                                  200103
                                                                  05
                                                <--
```

PRAI JP 2001-59610 20010305 <--

AB The title **battery** is equipped with a nonaq. electrolyte contg. biphenyl, furan, thiophene, and/or its deriv. and a porous polyolefin **separator** having shrinkage 12-25% in the width direction of mech. elongation after adding tensile load 25 kg/cm2 in the longitudinal direction of mech. elongation at 120° under atm. for 15 min. Alternatively, the **battery** is equipped with a porous polyolefin

```
separator having the shrinkage 26-40% supported with an insulating
     part having heat-resistant strength higher than the separator.
     battery has high safety during overcharging under high temp.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
        (HDPE; battery with nonaq. electrolyte contg. arom.
        compd. and polyolefin separator for
        overcharging safety)
     9002-88-4
               HCA
RN
CN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
          1
     CM
         74-85-1
     CRN
          C2 H4
     CMF
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
IT
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
        (separator support; battery with nonaq.
        electrolyte contg. arom. compd. and polyolefin separator
        for overcharging safety)
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
         115-07-1
     CRN
          C3 H6
     CMF
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     ICS H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     arom compd nonag electrolyte battery polyolefin
ST
     separator safety
   . Battery electrolytes
ΙT
     Safety
     Secondary battery separators
        (battery with nonaq. electrolyte contg. arom. compd.
        and polyolefin separator for overcharging
```

safety)

IT Polvolefins

> (battery with nonaq. electrolyte contg. arom. compd. and polyolefin separator for overcharging safety)

ΙT Secondary batteries

> (lithium; battery with nonaq. electrolyte contg. arom. compd. and polyolefin separator for

overcharging safety)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

> (HDPE; battery with nonaq. electrolyte contg. arom. compd. and polyolefin separator for overcharging safety)

ΙT 92-52-4, Biphenyl, uses 110-00-9, Furan 120-72-9, Indole, uses 17249-80-8, 3-Chlorothiophene (battery with nonaq. electrolyte contq. arom. compd.

and polyolefin separator for overcharging

safety)

9003-07-0, Polypropylene IT

> (separator support; battery with nonag. electrolyte contg. arom. compd. and polyolefin separator for **overcharging** safety)

L49 ANSWER 13 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 137:157165 HCA Full-text

ΤI Secondary nonaqueous-electrolyte battery with thin

IN Bito, Yasuhiko; Kozuki, Kiyomi; Nitta, Yoshiaki; Eda, Nobuo; Takahashi, Shozo; Kuranaka, Satoshi

Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan PΑ

Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp. SO

CODEN: JKXXAF

Patent DT

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002231209	Α	20020816	JP 2001-24691	200101

31

<--

PRAI JP 2001-24691

20010131 <--

The title battery is equipped with a separator contg. a polymeric AB porous membrane, which provides gas permeation resistance 50-700 s/100 mL after heating in air at 100-170° for 15-20 min. Also claimed is a battery equipped with a polymeric porous membrane

controlled gas permeation resistance after heating for secondary nonag.-electrolyte **battery**)

IT Safety

Secondary battery separators

(**separator** contg. polymer membrane having controlled gas permeation resistance after heating for secondary nonaq.-electrolyte **battery**)

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (separator contg. polymer membrane having controlled gas permeation resistance after heating for secondary nonaq.-electrolyte battery)

L49 ANSWER 14 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 137:96236 HCA Füll-text

TI Secondary nonaqueous-electrolyte lithium **battery** and manufacture of **separator** for it

IN Bito, Yasuhiko; Kozuki, Kiyomi; Kuranaka, Satoshi; Eda, Nobuo

PA Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
					•
PI	JP 2002198025	А	20020712	JP 2000-397371	
					200012 27

<--

PRAI JP 2000-397371

20001227 <--

AB The **battery** includes a **separator** comprising an elec. insulating porous substrate on which Sn compds. and/or Pd compds. are supported. The **separator** is manufd. by immersing an elec. insulating porous substrate in a soln. contg. Sn compds. and/or Pd compds. Since the Sn compds. and/or Pd compds. are selectively reduced in early stage of **overcharging**, internal short circuits are accelerated and temp. increase of **overcharged battery** can be suppressed.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
(Sn compd. and/or Pd compd. supported on elec. insulating porous substrate as separator for nonaq.-electrolyte Li
battery)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM · 1

```
separator providing 90% pore size (D90) 0.05-0.5 μm in pore size
      distribution after heating in air (1) at 100-120° for 15-20 min under
      30-60 kg/cm2 tensile load in the longitudinal direction or (2) at
      120-140° for 15-20 min under fixation in the width direction.
     battery may use a separator having thickness 5-20 \mu m.
                                                               The battery is
      suppressed from temp. increase under overcharging for high safety.
ΙT
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
         (separator contq. polymer membrane having controlled
        gas permeation resistance after heating for secondary
        nonaq.-electrolyte battery)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN 74-85-1
     CMF
          C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF
         C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
     ICS H01M002-16; H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
ST
     separator polymer membrane nonaq battery
     overcharging safety
     Polyamide fibers, uses
IT
        (aramid; separator contg. polymer membrane having
        controlled gas permeation resistance after heating for secondary
        nonag.-electrolyte battery)
     Secondary batteries
ΙT
        (lithium; separator contg. polymer membrane having
```

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM H01M002-16 ICS H01M004-58; H01M010-40

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST elec insulating porous substrate tin compd separator lithium battery; palladium compd elec insulating porous substrate separator lithium battery; overcharge temp increase suppression nonaq electrolyte

lithium battery separator

IT Secondary battery separators

(Sn compd. and/or Pd compd. supported on elec. insulating porous substrate as **separator** for nonaq.-electrolyte Li **battery**)

IT Polyamides, uses

(arom.; Sn compd. and/or Pd compd. supported on elec. insulating porous substrate as **separator** for nonaq.-electrolyte Li **battery**)

ΙT 1314-08-5, Palladium oxide (PdO) 3375-31-3 7488-55-3, Tin 7646-78-8, Tin chloride (SnCl4), uses sulfate (SnSO4) Palladium chloride (PdCl2) 7772-99-8, Tin chloride (SnCl2), uses **9002-88-4,** Polyethylene **9003-07-0,** Polypropylene 12026-24-3, Tin hydroxide (Sn(OH)2) 12054-72-7, Tin hydroxide 12135-22-7, Palladium hydroxide (Pd(OH)2) 13566-03-5, (Sn(OH)4) 13826-70-5, Tin nitrate (Sn(NO3)4) Palladium sulfate (PdSO4) 13912-55-5, Tin carbonate (SnCO3) 16834-09-6 18725-92-3 19307-28-9, Tin sulfate (Sn(SO4)2) 22755-27-7, Tin nitrate (Sn(NO3)2) 91864-03-8

(Sn compd. and/or Pd compd. supported on elec. insulating porous substrate as **separator** for nonaq.-electrolyte Li **battery**)

```
L49 ANSWER 15 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
```

AN 136:105190 HCA Full-text

TI Safe nonaqueous electrolyte secondary batteries

IN Oba, Kazuhiro

PA Sony Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	 JP 2002025526	A	20020125	JP 2000-206224	200007 07

<--

PRAI JP 2000-206224

20000707 <--

AB The **batteries** comprise a rolled laminate of a pair of electrodes and in-between **separators** consisting of ≥2 **separators** having different thermomech. properties.

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
CRN 115-07-1
CMF C3 H6
```

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

ΤI

```
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
     ICS H01M010-40
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
ST
     safe nonaq secondary battery double separator;
     self shut down safe lithium secondary battery
ΙT
     Safety
     Secondary battery separators
        (highly safe nonaq. electrolyte secondary batteries
        with self shut-down separators on overcharging
ΙT
     Secondary batteries
        (lithium; highly safe nonaq. electrolyte secondary
        batteries with self shut-down separators on
        overcharging)
ΙT
     Secondary batteries
        (nonag. electrolyte; highly safe nonag. electrolyte secondary
        batteries with self shut-down separators on
        overcharging)
     Nonwoven fabrics
IT
     Textiles
        (separators; highly safe nonaq. electrolyte secondary
        batteries with self shut-down separators on
        overcharging)
     Glass fibers, uses
IT
     Polyamide fibers, uses
     Polyimide fibers
        (separators; highly safe nonaq. electrolyte secondary
        batteries with self shut-down separators on
        overcharging)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
     9004-34-6, Cellulose, uses
        (separators; highly safe nonag. electrolyte secondary
        batteries with self shut-down separators on
        overcharging)
L49
    ANSWER 16 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     133:225560 HCA Full-text
AN
```

made of partially hydrophilized microporous polyolefin membranes

Sealed alkaline secondary battery separators

IN Tsujioka, Norio; Kondo, Takahiko

PA Asahi Chemical Industry Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
				•	
PI ·	JP 2000248095	А	20000912	JP 1999-50427	
					199902
					26

<--

PRAI JP 1999-50427

19990226 <--

The microporous membranes have thickness 20-120 μ m, MD tensile breaking strength ≥ 100 kg/cm2, porosity $\geq 30\%$, and av. pore diam. 0.01-1 μ m. The ratio of hydrophilic pores to hydrophobic pores is 70:30-95:5 and any hydrophilic pore on the membrane surface is accompanied by a hydrophobic pore within 5 mm distance, and vice versa. Increase of internal pressure in the **batteries**, under **overcharging**, is prevented.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(partially hydrophilized microporous polyolefin membranes for sealed alk. secondary **batteries**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(partially hydrophilized microporous polyolefin membranes for sealed alk. secondary **batteries**)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1

10/89,876

CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

- IC ICM C08J009-00 ICS H01M002-16; H01M010-24
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38
- ST sealed alk secondary **battery** polyolefin **separator**; microporous partially hydrophilized polyolefin **battery separator**
- IT Secondary **battery separators**(partially hydrophilized microporous polyolefin membranes for sealed alk. secondary **batteries**)
- IT 621-82-9D, Cinnamic acid, poly(vinyl alc.) modified with 9002-89-5D, Poly(vinyl alcohol), cinnamic acid-modified 25038-32-8D, Isoprene-styrene copolymer, sulfonated (hydrophilized with; partially hydrophilized microporous polyolefin membranes for sealed alk. secondary batteries

- L49 ANSWER 17 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 130:156031 HCA Full-text
- TI Characterization of microporous **separators** for lithium-ion **batteries**
- AU Venugopal, Ganesh; Moore, John; Howard, Jason; Pendalwar, Shekhar
- CS Motorola Energy Systems Group, Lawrenceville, GA, 30043, USA
- SO Journal of Power Sources (1999), 77(1), 34-41 CODEN: JPSODZ; ISSN: 0378-7753
- PB Elsevier Science S.A.
- DT Journal
- LA English

AΒ Several properties including porosity, pore-size distribution, thickness value, electrochem. stability and mech. properties have to be optimized before a membrane can qualify as a separator for a lithium-ion battery. In this paper we present results of characterization studies carried out on some com. available lithiumion battery separators. The relevance of these results to battery performance and safety are also discussed. Porosity values were measured using a simple liq. absorption test and gas permeabilities were measured using a novel pressure drop technique that is similar in principle to the Gurley test. For separators from one particular manufacturer, the trend obsd. in the pressure drop times was found to be in agreement with the Gurley nos. reported by the separator manufacturer. Shutdown characteristics of the separators were studied by measuring the impedance of batteries contg. the separators as a function of temp. Overcharge tests were also performed to confirm that separator shutdown is indeed a useful mechanism for preventing thermal runaway situations. Polyethylene-contq. separators, in particular trilayer laminates of polypropylene, polyethylene, and polypropylene, appear to have the most attractive properties for preventing thermal runaway in lithium-ion cells. 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene ΙT (separator; characterization of microporous separators for lithium-ion batteries) 9002-88-4 RN HCA Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4 H2C= CH2

RN 9003-07-0 HCA CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CM 1 CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

H3C-CH CH2

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST separator microporous characterization lithium ion battery; safety lithium ion battery microporous separator

IT Permeability

Porosity

Secondary battery separators

(characterization of microporous separators for lithium-ion batteries)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (separator; characterization of microporous separators for lithium-ion batteries)

RE.CNT 20 THERE ARE 20 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L49 ANSWER 18 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 129:345401 HCA Full-text

TI Secondary nonaqueous electrolyte batteries

IN Otani, Akira; Uetani, Keisuke; Yamamoto, Kazunari

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
					
ΡI	JP 10289704	А	19981027	JP 1997-95906	
					199704
					14

<--

PRAI JP 1997-95906

19970414 <--

AB The **batteries** have a microporous **separators** between a cathode and an anode, where the **separator** contains a 1st component, having a melt index ≥0.35 and a m.p. below the temp. initiating a reaction between metal dendrites deposited on the anode and the **battery** electrolyte, and a 2nd component having a m.p. higher than the reaction initiating temp., with the 1st component at least facing the anode to melt and coat the dendrites during **overcharging**.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(m.p. and melt index requirements of polymer components in composite separators for preventing dendrite reactions in secondary batteries)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

```
Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN 74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C = CH_2
RN
     9003-07-0 HCA
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
     CRN
         115-07-1
        СЗ Н6
     CMF
H3C-CH=CH2
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
     ICS H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
ST
     secondary battery separator self shutdown
     composite; melt index secondary battery separator
ΙT
     Secondary battery separators
        (m.p. and melt index requirements of polymer components in
        composite separators for preventing dendrite reactions
        in secondary batteries)
ΙT
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
        (m.p. and melt index requirements of polymer components in
        composite separators for preventing dendrite reactions
        in secondary batteries)
L49
     ANSWER 19 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     127:20898 HCA Full-text
ΑN
ΤI
     Nonaqueous electrolyte secondary batteries
     Chikayama, Koichi; Ikehata, Toshihiko; Oo, Fumio
ΙN
     Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan
PΑ
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
     Patent
DT
```

LA . Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 09092240	А	19970404	JP 1995-242891	
					199509 21

<--

PRAI JP 1995-242891

19950921 <--

AB The secondary **batteries** consist of a pos. electrode from composite oxide of Li and transition metals, a neg. electrode from spinel type Li Ti oxide or W oxide, a **separator**, and non-aq. electrolyte, and are sealed with a plate of a stainless steel contg. 1-3% Mo and 16.5-19.5% Cr with direct or indirect contact with the neg. electrode for prevention of deterioration due to ling-term **over discharge**.

IT 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(pos. active material; stainless steel for nonaq. electrolyte lithium **batteries** for prevention of deterioration due to long-term **over discharge**)

RN 39457-42-6 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME)

Component		Ratio		Component Registry Number
	==+==		==+=	
0	1	x		17778-80-2
Mn	1	X	1	7439-96-5
Li	1	X		7439-93-2

IC ICM H01M002-04

ICS C22C038-00; H01M010-40

- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 55
- ST stainless steel nonaq electrolyte lithium battery
- IT Secondary batteries

(stainless steel for nonaq. electrolyte lithium **batteries** for prevention of deterioration due to long-term **over discharge**)

IT 39302-37-9, Lithium titanium oxide

(neg. active material; stainless steel for nonaq. electrolyte lithium **batteries** for prevention of deterioration due to long-term **over discharge**)

IT 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(pos. active material; stainless steel for nonaq. electrolyte lithium **batteries** for prevention of deterioration due to long-term **over discharge**)

IT 51968-05-9 189884-78-4 (stainless steel for nonaq. electrolyte lithium batteries for prevention of deterioration due to long-term over discharge)

L49 ANSWER 20 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 126:240724 HCA Full-text

TI Polymerizable aromatic additives for **overcharge** protection in secondary nonaqueous lithium **batteries**

IN Mao, Huanyu

PA Moli Energy (1990) Limited, Can.

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 15 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

211111	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	 EP 759641	A1	19970226	EP 1996-305460	199607
				<	25
	EP 759641 R: DE, FR, GB	B1	20030709		
(CA 2156800	A1	19970224	CA 1995-2156800	199508
					23
(CA 2156800	С	20030429	<	
	US 5879834	A	19990309	US 1996-681171	
					199607 22
	TD 0010002E	70	10070400	<	
,	JP 09106835	A .	19970422	JP 1996-213517	199608 13
				<	

JP 3061756 B2 20000710 PRAI CA 1995-2156800 A 19950823 <--

AB The title **batteries** can be protected against **overcharge** abuse by incorporating small amts. of suitable arom. additives into the electrolyte. The additives are electrochem. polymd. at abnormally high voltages, thereby increasing the internal resistance of the **battery** and thus protecting it. The additives biphenyl, 3-chlorothiophene, and furan are esp. suitable for certain Li ion **batteries**. The additives, monomers need not and may preferably not

```
polymerize during over-temp. abuse, and they are used at .ltorsim.5
      vol.% of the mixt. of liq. electrolyte and monomer.
ΙT
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
         (separators from microporous polyolefin film for safety
        of nonaq. lithium batteries)
     9002-88-4
RN
                HCA
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
     CRN
         74-85-1
     CMF
         C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0
RN
               HCA
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
     CRN
          115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM H01M010-40
          H01M006-16; H01M010-42
     ICS
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     lithium nonaq battery polymerizable arom additive;
ST
     biphenyl additive lithium nonag battery safety;
     chlorothiophene additive lithium nonag battery safety;
     furan additive lithium nonaq battery safety
ΙT
     Secondary batteries
        (lithium; polymerizable arom. additives for overcharge
        protection in)
ΙT
     Secondary battery separators
        (microporous polyolefin film for safety of nonag. lithium
        batteries)
ΙT
     Safety
        (polymerizable arom. additives for overcharge
        protection in secondary nonaq. lithium batteries)
```

92-52-4, Biphenyl, uses 110-00-9, Furan ΙT 17249-80-8, 3-Chlorothiophene (polymerizable additives for overcharge protection in secondary nonaq. lithium batteries)

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene ΙT (separators from microporous polyolefin film for safety of nonag. lithium batteries)

L49 ANSWER 21 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

121:13934 HCA Full-text ΑN

ΤI Composite separators for alkaline batteries

IN Nishimura, Yoshifumi

PΑ Asahi Chemical Ind, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DTPatent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 06076807	А	19940318	JP 1993-169152	
		••			199307 08

<---

PRAI JP 1992-183909

Α1 19920710 <--

The separators are laminates of nonwoven fabrics and porous AB membranes, which, when wet, have penetrating hydrophilic and hydrophobic areas sepd. from each other by nonporous areas. separators facilitates absorption of O generated during overcharging of batteries and prevents dendrite growth on anodes.

9002-88-4P, Polyethylene ΙT

> (composite separators contg. nonwoven fabrics and porous films of, structure and manuf. of, for alk. batteries)

9002-88-4 RNHCA

Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN

> CM 1

74-85-1 CRN CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

```
ΙT
     9003-07-0P, Polypropylene
        (fibers, separators contq. porous polyethylene films
        and nonwoven fabrics of, structure and manuf. of, for alk.
        batteries)
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
ST
     battery separator composite; nickel zinc
     battery composite separator
     Polypropene fibers, miscellaneous
IT
        (nonwoven fabrics, separators contg. porous
        polyethylene films and, structure and manuf. of, for alk.
        batteries)
ΙT
     Batteries, secondary
        (separators, porous polyethylene-nonwoven fabric
        laminate, structure and manuf. of)
ΙT
     9002-88-4P, Polyethylene
        (composite separators contg. nonwoven fabrics and
        porous films of, structure and manuf. of, for alk.
        batteries)
     9003-07-0P, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (fibers, separators contq. porous polyethylene films
        and nonwoven fabrics of, structure and manuf. of, for alk.
        batteries)
ΙT
     97-64-3, Ethyl lactate
                              117-81-7, DOP 7631-86-9, Silica, uses
     9004-35-7, Acetyl cellulose
        (in manuf. of composite separators having hydrophilic
        and hydrophobic areas for alk. batteries)
ΙT
     9004-34-6P, Cellulose, miscellaneous
        (nonwoven fabrics, separators contq. porous
        polyethylene films and, structure and manuf. of, for alk.
        batteries)
```

ANSWER 22 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

L49

AN 114:232036 HCA Full-text

TI Secondary nonaqueous batteries

IN Mochizuki, Yuji; Ikeda, Katsuharu; Tsuchiya, Kenji; Miyabayashi,
Mitsutaka; Yui, Hiroshi

PA Toshiba Battery Co., Ltd., Japan; Mitsubishi Petrochemical Co., Ltd.

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 02215061	А	19900828	JP 1989-35042	
					198902
					16

<--

PRAI JP 1989-35042

19890216 <--

The **batteries** have an electrolyte-laden **separator** and an active species which migrates between the cathode and the anode during the charging and discharging of the **batteries**. The anode is Li or a Li alloy and the cathode is prepd. by melting V2Ó5 and <30 mol% (of V2O5) P2O5, quenching the melt, and mixing the amorphous powder with <10 mol% (of V2O5) spinel-type LiMn2O4. These **batteries** have long cycle life and high tolerance for **overcharging**.

IT 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4)

39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(cathodes contg., amorphous phosphorus oxide-vanadium oxide, for lithium **batteries**)

RN 12057-17-9 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) (CA INDEX NAME)

Component		Ratio	 	Component Registry Number
========	==+==	==========	====+=	===== ===============================
0	1	4	1	17778-80-2
Mn	1	2	1	7439-96-5
Li	1	1	1	7439-93-2

RN 39457-42-6 HCA

CN Lithium manganese oxide (CA INDEX NAME)

Component	 	Ratio		Component Registry Number
O Mn	 	x . x	=+= 	 17778-80-2 7439-96-5

Li | x | 7439-93-2

- IC ICM H01M010-40 ICS H01M004-02; H01M004-40
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
- ST lithium metal oxide **battery**; vanadium phosphorus oxide **battery** cathode; manganese lithium oxide **battery** cathode
- IT Cathodes

(battery, phosphorus oxide-vanadium oxide, amorphous, contg. lithium manganese oxide)

IT 12057-17-9, Lithium manganese oxide (LiMn2O4) 39457-42-6, Lithium manganese oxide

(cathodes contg., amorphous phosphorus oxide-vanadium oxide, for lithium **batteries**)

- IT 1314-56-3, Phosphorus pentoxide, uses and miscellaneous (cathodes from amorphous vanadium oxide and, contg. lithium manganese oxide, for lithium batteries)
- L49 ANSWER 23 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 109:173540 HCA Full-text
- TI Inorganic electrolyte lithium/sulfur dioxide rechargeable system. Development of a prototype hermetic C cell and evaluation of its performance and safety characteristics
- AU Dey, A. N.; Kuo, H. C.; Piliero, P.; Kallianidis, M.
- CS Duracell Res. Cent., Duracell Inc., Needham, MA, 02194, USA
- SO Journal of the Electrochemical Society (1988), 135(9), 2115-20
 - CODEN: JESOAN; ISSN: 0013-4651
- DT Journal
- LA English
- AB A prototype sealed C-size Li/SO2 battery with LiAlCl4-6 SO2 electrolyte and a carbon black cathode plate has an open-circuit voltage of 3.2 V, a nominal capacity of 1.8 A-h, and an energy d. of 135 W-h/kg. The battery has a cycle life of 50 cycles at 1 A (3.4 mA/cm2) discharge to a 2.0 V cut-off voltage, with 0.1 A (0.34 mA/cm2) charge. The battery can sustain periods of extended overcharge but discharge below 1.0 V is hazardous. The prototype battery design, cathode plate and separator material evaluation, performance, and safety parameters are described.
- IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Celgard 3401

```
(battery separators, in lithium-sulfur
        dioxide batteries, pressure increase and safety in
        relation to)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
CN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
     CRN
         74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
RN
     9003-07-0 HCA
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer
                             (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF
         C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 38, 72
     lithium sulfur dioxide battery safety; electrolyte lithium
ST
     chloroaluminate sulfur dioxide
     Carbon black, uses and miscellaneous
IT
        (cathode plates, evaluation of, for lithium-sulfur dioxide
        rechargeable batteries)
     Electric conductivity and conduction
ΙT
        (of lithium chloroaluminate-sulfur dioxide electrolyte, in
        lithium rechargeable batteries)
ΙT
     Batteries, secondary
        (sealed, lithium-sulfur dioxide, with lithium
        chloroaluminate-sulfur dioxide electrolyte, performance and
        safety of)
     Batteries, secondary
ΙT
        (separators, Celgard and polyethylene, in
        lithium-sulfur dioxide batteries, pressure increase and
        safety in relation to)
```

- IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Celgard 3401
 (battery separators, in lithium-sulfur
 dioxide batteries, pressure increase and safety in
 relation to)

- IT 14024-11-4, Lithium chloroaluminate (LiAlCl4) (electrolytes contg., lithium-sulfur dioxide batteries contg., performance and safety of)
- L49 ANSWER 24 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 108:207646 HCA Full-text
- TI Inorganic electrolyte lithium/sulfur dioxide rechargeable system: development of a prototype hermetic C cell and evaluation of the performance and safety characteristics
- AU Dey, A. N.; Kuo, H. C.; Keister, P.; Kallianidis, M.
- CS Duracell Res. Cent., Duracell Inc., Needham, MA, 02194, USA
- SO Proceedings Electrochemical Society (1988), 88-6(Proc. Symp. Primary Second. Ambient Temp. Lithium Batteries, 1987), 343-62 CODEN: PESODO; ISSN: 0161-6374
- DT Journal
- LA English
- AB A prototype C-size Li-SO2 battery contg. LiAlCl4.6SO2 electrolyte and a graphitized carbon black cathode had an open-circuit voltage 3.2 V, a nominal capacity 1.8 A-h, energy densities of 3.6 W-h/in.3 and 135 W-h/kg, and a cycle life of 50 cycles at 1 A (3.4 mA/cm2) discharge to a 2.0 V cutoff with 0.1 A (0.34 mA/cm2) charge. The cell sustained periods of extended overcharge. A discharge below 1.0 V is hazardous. The chem. of the system, cell design, performance, and safety characteristics are described.
- IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Celgard 3401
 (battery separators, degrdn. of, in lithium
 tetrachloroaluminate-sulfur dioxide electrolyte contg. chlorine
 and aluminum chloride)
- RN 9002-88-4 HCA
- CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

```
9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH = CH2
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     lithium sulfur dioxide battery safety
ST
     Graphitized carbon black
ΙT
        (cathodes, in lithium secondary battery contg. lithium
        tetrachloroaluminate-sulfur dioxide electrolyte)
ΙT
     Batteries, secondary
        (lithium-sulfur dioxide, with lithium tetrachloroaluminate
        electrolyte, performance and safety of)
IT
     Safety
        (of lithium-sulfur dioxide secondary battery with
        lithium tetrachloroaluminate electrolyte)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Celgard 3401
ΙT
        (battery separators, degrdn. of, in lithium
        tetrachloroaluminate-sulfur dioxide electrolyte contg. chlorine
        and aluminum chloride)
     7446-09-5, Sulfur dioxide, uses and miscellaneous
ΙT
        (electrolyte, contg. lithium tetrachloroaluminate, in lithium
        secondary batteries)
     14024-11-4, Lithium tetrachloroaluminate
ΙT
        (electrolyte, contg. sulfur dioxide, in lithium secondary
        batteries)
     ANSWER 25 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L49
     96:107211 HCA Full-text
AN
     Storage battery separator compositions
ΤI
     Hasegawa, Takao; Takahashi, Wataru
ΙN
     Nippon Mukiseni Kogyo K. K., Japan
PΑ
     Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 6 pp.
SO
     CODEN: BAXXDU
```

DT Patent LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2070033	А	19810903	GB 1981-672	198101 09

<---

GB 2070033 B 19830921 PRAI JP 1980-2608 A 19800116 <--

AB Storage battery separators having decreased brittleness, improved oxidn. resistance, and a tendency to reduce the degree of overcharging of batteries contg. them were manufd. from a compn. comprising novolak or resol. phenolic resin 5-50, polyolefin 10-60, and an inorg. powder, e.g. SiO2, 35-85%. The compn. may also include a wetting agent, e.g. anionic Na dialkyl sulfosuccinate. The components are mixed together, preferably with a stabilizer or antioxidant for the polyolefin, in an org. liq., e.g. mineral oil, and the mixt. is extrusion molded into a sheet. The sheet is treated with a solvent to remove the org. liq., dried, and cut into a predetd. size to obtain the microporous separator.

IT 9002-88-4 9003-07-0

(storage battery separators contg., manuf.
of)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

```
IC
     C08L023-02; C08L061-06
ICA
     H01M002-16
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
ST
     storage battery separator phenolic resin;
     polyolefin storage battery separator; silica
     storage battery separator; sodium alkyl
     sulfosuccinate battery separator
     Carbon black, uses and miscellaneous
ΙT
     Kaolin, uses and miscellaneous
     Kieselauhr
     Silicates, uses and miscellaneous
        (phenolic resin compns. contq., storage battery
        separators of, manuf. of)
ΙT
     Alkenes, polymers
     Phenolic resins, uses and miscellaneous
        (storage battery separators contq., manuf.
        of)
ΙT
     Glass, oxide
        (powd., phenolic resin compns. contq., storage battery
        separators of, manuf. of)
ΙT
     Batteries, secondary
        (separators, manuf. of, phenolic resin-contg. compns.
        for)
ΙT
     20526-58-3D, dialkyl derivs.
                                    25322-68-3D, alkyl ethers
        (phenolic resin compns. contg., for battery
        separators)
IT
     471-34-1, uses and miscellaneous
                                        1344-28-1, uses and miscellaneous
     7631-86-9, uses and miscellaneous
                                         14807-96-6, uses and
     miscellaneous
        (phenolic resin compns. contq., storage battery
        separators of, manuf. of)
     9002-88-4 9003-07-0
                           9003-29-6
IT
        (storage battery separators contg., manuf.
     ANSWER 26 OF 26 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L49
     62:42007 HCA Full-text
AN
OREF 62:7390h,7391a
     Gas-tight storage battery with an alkaline electrolyte
ΤI
     Aulin, Sven O.; Jonsson, Erik
ΙN
     Svenska Akkumulator Aktiebolag Jungner
PΑ
SO
     5 pp.
```

DTPatent LA Unavailable FAN.CNT 1 PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE PΙ DE 1175765 19640813 DE 1963-S84286 196303 21 <--PRAI SE 19620405 <--AΒ Gas-tight storage batteries with large storage capabilities, which can withstand severe overcharging, can be made by using a separator which is evenly wetted by adsorption of the electrolyte. The largest part of the electrolyte is stored in the capillaries of the electrodes. The max. quantity of electrolyte contained in the separator corresponds to 35% of its pore vol. The separator can be made from loosely felted fibers of polyethylene, polypropylene, polyamide, etc. 9002-88-4, Ethylene polymers ΙT (as storage battery separator) RN9002-88-4 HCA Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM1 CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ 9003-07-0, Propene polymers ΙT (separator for alk. gas-tight storage batteries) RN 9003-07-0 HCA CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CM

H3C-CH=CH2

CRN CMF 115-07-1

C3 H6

```
IC
     H01M
 CC
      15 (Electrochemistry)
 IT
      Storage batteries
         (amide polymer separators for alk.)
 IT
      Storage batteries
         (gas-tight alk., separators for)
 ΙT
     Amides
         (poly-, separators for alk. gas-tight storage
        batteries)
 IT
     Amides
         (poly-, separators for alk. storage batteries
      9002-88-4, Ethylene polymers
 ΙT
         (as storage battery separator)
      9003-07-0, Propene polymers
 ΙT
         (separator for alk. gas-tight storage batteries
        )
ΙT
     13463-39-3, Nickel carbonyl
         (storage battery electrodes contg. sintered)
=> D L50 1-33 BIB ABS HITSTR HITIND
L50
     ANSWER 1 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
ΑN
     142:25938 HCA Full-text
ΤI
     Battery separators containing reactive
     functional groups
     Pekala, Richard W.
IN
PΑ
SO
     U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 7 pp.
     CODEN: USXXCO
DT
     Patent
LA
     English
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                         KIND
                                DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                                   DATE
     _____
                         ----
     ·-----
     US 2004248012
PΙ
                         A1
                                20041209
                                            US 2004-857037
                                                                   200405
                                                                   28
                                                 <--
     US 7267909
                          B2 20070911
     WO 2005001956
                          A2
                                20050106
                                            WO 2004-US17065
                                                                   200405
```

```
WO 2005001956
                          Α3
                                 20060803
             AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA,
             CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
             GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP,
             KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
             MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD,
             SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,
             VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,
                                  ZW
         RW: BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW,
             AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ,
             DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL,
             PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GO,
             GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
     JP 2007525789
                                20070906 .
                          Τ
                                             JP 2006-515024
                                                                    200405
                                                                    28
                                                  <--
     CN 101044643
                                20070926
                                             CN 2004-80015196
                          Α
                                                                    200405
                                                                    28
                                                  <--
PRAI US 2003-476446P
                          Ρ
                                20030606
                                           <--
     WO 2004-US17065
                          W
                                20040528
     A battery separator having a thermal shutdown mechanism and
     exhibiting excellent mech. properties and low elec. resistance
     includes a water-scavenging and/or acid-scavenging material having
```

Ab A battery separator having a thermal shutdown mechanism and exhibiting excellent mech. properties and low elec. resistance includes a water-scavenging and/or acid-scavenging material having reactive functional groups that chem. react with water or acid in the battery to remove the water or acid and thereby improve battery performance. The battery separator preferably includes a first polyolefin providing mech. integrity and a second polyolefin including the water-scavenging or acid-scavenging reactive functional groups. The battery separator is preferably a microporous film including a polymer matrix throughout which the water-scavenging or acid-scavenging material is dispersed.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (battery separators contg. reactive functional groups)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
INCL 429250000; 429254000; 429144000
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
ST
     battery separator reactive functional group
ΙT
     Primary battery separators
     Secondary battery separators
        (battery separators contq. reactive
        functional groups)
ΙT
     Polyolefins
        (battery separators contg. reactive
        functional groups)
     Primary batteries
IT
     Secondary batteries
        (lithium; battery separators contg. reactive
        functional groups)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
     25068-26-2, Poly-4-methyl-1-pentene
        (battery separators contg. reactive
        functional groups)
     4485-12-5, Lithium stearate 89421-57-8, Irganox b215
ΙT
        (battery separators contg. reactive
        functional groups)
L50
     ANSWER 2 OF 33
                    HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     138:207704 HCA Full-text
ΑN
     Fabrication and performance characteristics of plastic Li-ion
ΤI
     batteries with bonded untreated microporous polyolefin
     separators
```

```
ΑU
     Gozdz, Antoni S.; Plitz, Irene; DuPasquier, Aurelien; Zheng, Tao
CS
     Telcordia Technologies, Red Bank, NJ, 07701, USA
     Proceedings - Electrochemical Society (2001),
SO
     2000-21 (Rechargeable Lithium Batteries), 336-351
     CODEN: PESODO; ISSN: 0161-6374
     Electrochemical Society
PB
DT
     Journal
LA
     English
     A new, simplified and reliable process for the fabrication of flat,
AΒ
      rechargeable Li-ion batteries is reported. Densified, propylene
      carbonate-plasticized electrodes were permanently bonded to different
      untreated microporous polyolefin separators. The process was
      demonstrated using various poly(vinylidene difluoride) polymers or
      copolymers as electrode binders and several electroactive materials.
     Batteries fabricated with the new technique exhibit excellent cycle
      life (<20% capacity loss after 1000 cycles), high rate capability
      (75-80% capacity use at a 3C rate at 3.2 mA-h/cm2), good rate
      capability at low temps. (50% capacity at -20^{\circ} at a C/2 rate), very
      low internal impedance (20 m\Omega/A-h at 1 kHz), high sp. energy (>180 W-
      h/kg), as well as excellent stability during storage and cycling at
      elevated temps. The desirable thermal-shutdown behavior of the bonded
      separators at .apprx.135° was not adversely affected by the process.
     9002-88-4, Celgard K878 9003-07-0, Celgard 2300
IT
        (separator; fabrication and performance of plastic
        lithium-ion batteries with bonded untreated microporous
        polyolefin separators)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
         74-85-1
     CRN
     CMF
         C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
RN
     9003-07-0 HCA
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
          115-07-1
     CRN
     CMF C3 H6
```

```
CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
Section cross-reference(s): 38
```

ST propylene carbonate plasticized electrode bonding microporous polyolefin **separator battery**

IT Adhesion, physical

Battery electrodes

Secondary batteries

Secondary battery separators

(fabrication and performance of plastic lithium-ion **batteries** with bonded untreated microporous polyolefin **separators**)

IT Polyolefins

(fabrication and performance of plastic lithium-ion **batteries** with bonded untreated microporous polyolefin **separators**)

IT 108-32-7, Propylene carbonate

(plasticizer; fabrication and performance of plastic lithium-ion **batteries** with bonded untreated microporous polyolefin **separators**)

IT 9002-88-4, Celgard K878 9002-88-4

9003-07-0, Celgard 2300 500354-80-3, Teklon C 2

500354-83-6, Teklon C 7

(separator; fabrication and performance of plastic lithium-ion batteries with bonded untreated microporous polyolefin separators)

RE.CNT 22 THERE ARE 22 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L50 ANSWER 3 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 137:372570 HCA Full-text

TI Microporous polyolefin films

IN Tsujioka, Norio; Kondo, Takahiko; Saito, Yoko

PA Asahi Kasei Kabushiki Kaisha, Japan

SO PCT Int. Appl., 19 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	WO 2002092677	A1	20021121	WO 2002-JP4743	

```
200205
16
```

<--AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG AU 2002308991 Α1 20021125 AU 2002-308991 200205 16 <--CN 1509307 Α 20040630 CN 2002-810075 200205 16 <--TW 543224 20030721 В TW 2002-91110413 200205 17 <--

PRAI JP 2001-147935 A 20010517 <-- WO 2002-JP4743 W 20020516 <--

The films, having high strength at high temps. and low **shutdown** temp., are made of a compn. contg. essential ingredients of (A) polyethylene having a viscosity-av. mol. wt. of 50,000-1,500,000 and (B) polypropylene having a viscosity-av. mol. wt. of 100,000-1,500,000 in such proportions that A + B is $\geq 80\%$ based on the whole compn., A/(A + B) is 51-90%, and B/(A + B) is 10-49%. The films have a **shutdown** temp. of $\leq 140^\circ$ and show a continuous phase in which polyethylene and polypropylene are intertwined with each other. The films are useful for **battery separators**.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(HDPE; microporous polyolefin films for battery separators)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
ΙT
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
         (microporous polyolefin films for battery
        separators)
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN
          115-07-1
     CMF
          C3 H6
 H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM C08J009-26
         H01M002-16
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     polyethylene polypropylene blend microporous film; microporous
ST
     polyolefin film battery separator
ΙT
     Porous materials
        (films; microporous polyolefin films for battery
        separators)
ΙT
     Secondary battery separators
        (microporous polyolefin films for battery
        separators)
IT
     Polyolefins
        (microporous polyolefin films for battery
        separators)
ΙT
     Polymer blends
        (polyethylene-polypropylene; microporous polyolefin films for
        battery separators)
ΙT
     Films
        (porous; microporous polyolefin films for battery
        separators)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
        (HDPE; microporous polyolefin films for battery
        separators)
ΙT
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
        (microporous polyolefin films for battery
```

separators)

RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L50 ANSWER 4 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 137:327467 HCA Full-text

TI Polyolefine laminate microporous films, and separators made of them for nonaqueous electrolyte batteries

IN Adachi, Yoshiyuki; Nishimura, Yoshifumi

PA Asahi Kasei Corporation, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002321323	А	20021105	JP 2001-126337	200104 24

<--

PRAI JP 2001-126337

20010424 <--

The **battery separators** are made of laminates of polyethylene microporous films and microporous films contg. polyethylene and polypropylene. The **separators**, suitable for secondary Li **batteries**, show both satisfactory strength and safety **shutdown** performance.

IT 9002-88-4, HDPE 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(microporous film; polyolefin laminate microporous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1. CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM B32B027-32 ICS B32B005-32; H01M002-16; H01M010-40

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38

ST polyolefin microporous film laminate; lithium **battery** safety **separator** polyolefin laminate

IT Safety

(batteries; polyolefin laminate microporous films for separators for nonag. electrolyte batteries)

IT Secondary battery separators
(polyolefin laminate microporous films for separators for nonag. electrolyte batteries)

IT Alkenes, uses

 $(\alpha\text{--},\ \text{polymers}\ \text{with ethylene, microporous film; polyolefin laminate microporous films for separators for nonaq.}$ electrolyte batteries)

IT 74-85-1D, Ethene, polymers with α -olefins (LLDPE, microporous film; polyolefin laminate microporous films for **separators** for nonaq. electrolyte **batteries**

L50 ANSWER 5 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 136:372263 HCA Full-text

TI Secondary nonaqueous electrolyte batteries using microporous separators having shutdown function

IN Akashi, Hiroyuki

PA Sony Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 18 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE
-----PI JP 2002151039 A 20020524 JP 2000-344495
200011

<--

PRAI JP 2000-344495

20001110 <--

The **batteries** use anodes whose capacity is represented as the sum of capacity components obtained upon absorption and release of light metal ions (e.g., Li+) and capacity components obtained upon pptn. and dissoln. of light metals (e.g., Li metal), and **separators** comprising microporous membranes having porosity 25-45%. Preferably, the **separators** contain polyolefins. The **batteries** show high energy d., long cycle life, and good **shutdown** characteristics.

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H_3C-CH \longrightarrow CH_2$

```
TC
     ICM H01M002-16
     ICS H01M004-02; H01M004-58; H01M010-40
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
ST
     lithium battery anode separator microporous
     polyolefin; shutdown lithium battery
     separator microporous polyolefin
     Carbonaceous materials (technological products)
IT
        (anode; secondary nonaq. electrolyte batteries using
        microporous polyolefin separators having
        shutdown function)
ΙT
     Secondary batteries
        (lithium; secondary nonag. electrolyte batteries using
        microporous polyolefin separators having
        shutdown function)
     Membranes, nonbiological
ΙT
        (microporous; secondary nonag. electrolyte batteries
        using microporous polyolefin separators having
        shutdown function)
ΙT
     Secondary battery separators
        (secondary nonag. electrolyte batteries using
        microporous polyolefin separators having
        shutdown function)
     Polyolefins
IΤ
        (secondary nonaq. electrolyte batteries using
        microporous polyolefin separators having
        shutdown function)
TΤ
     7782-42-5, Graphite, uses
        (anode; secondary nonaq. electrolyte batteries using
        microporous polyolefin separators having
        shutdown function)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
        (secondary nonaq. electrolyte batteries using
        microporous polyolefin separators having
        shutdown function)
L50
     ANSWER 6 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     136:203093 HCA
ΑN
                     Full-text
ΤI
     Separator for nonaqueous electrolyte secondary
     battery
     Shinohara, Yasuo; Nishida, Yasunori; Takahashi, Tsutomu
ΙN
     Sumitomo Chemical Company, Limited, Japan
PΑ
     Eur. Pat. Appl., 10 pp.
SO
```

CODEN: EPXXDW

Patent

English

DT

LA

FAN.CN			KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI E	 EP	1184917	A2	20020306	EP 2001-119788	200108 28
					<	20
F	ΞP	1184917	A3	20050817	`	
			DE, DK	, ES, FR, G	GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL,	SE, MC,
	JP	2002151044		•	JP 2001-252810	
	-					200108 23
					<	
ין	ΓW	595035	В	20040621	TW 2001-90120999	200108 27
					<	
(CA	2356033	A1	20020228	CA 2001-2356033	200108 28
					<	
Ţ	JS	2002055036	A1	20020509	US 2001-940474	200108 29
					<	
(CN	1340868	A	20020320	ĆN 2001-137150	200108 30

PRAI JP 2000-260556 A 20000830 <--

AB In a **separator** for a nonaq. electrolyte secondary **battery**, the **separator** comprises a **shut- down** layer, a heat-resistant microporous layer, and a spacer having the form of particles, fibers, net or porous film on the surface of the heat-resistant microporous layer. The **separator** has a **shut-down** function, heat-resistance and excellent electrochem. oxidn. resistance, and a **battery** having improved safety can be produced.

<--

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
(separator for nonaq. electrolyte secondary
battery)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
RN
     9003-07-0 HCA
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
     ICS H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     separator nonaq electrolyte secondary battery;
ST
     safety nonaq electrolyte secondary battery
     Polyamide fibers, uses
IT
        (aramid; separator for nonaq. electrolyte secondary
        battery)
IT
     Polyesters, uses
        (arom.; separator for nonag. electrolyte secondary
        battery)
     Polymers, uses
ΙT
        (heat-resistant; separator for nonag. electrolyte
        secondary battery)
     Secondary batteries
ΙT
     Secondary battery separators
        (separator for nonag. electrolyte secondary
        battery)
     Fluoropolymers, uses
ΙT
     Polycarbonates, uses
     Polyesters, uses
    Polyolefins
        (separator for nonaq. electrolyte secondary
        battery)
     96-49-1, Ethylene carbonate 616-38-6, Dimethyl carbonate
IT
```

623-53-0, Ethyl methyl carbonate 9004-34-6, Cellulose, uses 21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate 25038-59-9, Polyethylene terephthalate, uses

(separator for nonaq. electrolyte secondary
battery)

IT 9000-11-7, Cmc 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene 25067-11-2, Hexafluoropropylene-tetrafluoroethylene copolymer

(separator for nonaq. electrolyte secondary battery)

L50 ANSWER 7 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 133:32736 HCA Full-text

TI Process for preparation of polyolefin blend porous film separator for secondary battery

IN Lee, Sang-Young; Ahn, Byeong-In; Song, Heon-Sik; Kim, Myung-Man

PA LG Chemical Ltd., S. Korea

SO PCT Int. Appl., 23 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	WO 2000034384	A1	20000615	WO 1999-KR750	
					199912
				•	00
					08

W: CN, JP, US

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE

KR 2000038611 A 20000705 KR 1998-53667

199812

0.8

EP 1157067 A1 20011128 EP 1999-959965

199912

08

<--

EP 1157067 B1 20040303

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI

JP 2002531669 T 20020924 JP 2000-586825

199912

JP 3639535 B2 20050420 US 2006188786 A1 20060824 US 2005-59749

20050<u>2</u> 17

<--

PRAI KR 1998-53667 A 19981208 <--WO 1999-KR750 W 19991208 <--US 2001-857762 B3 20010608 <--

It is an object of the present invention to provide a microporous AB film made of polyolefin blend having outstanding electrolyte wettability, puncture strength, and shut down characteristics, its manufg. method, and a secondary battery separator. The present invention provides a microporous film and a method for manufq. the same characterized in that the microporous film is manufd. by molding a film with a mixed blend contq. two or more of polyolefins by using a casting or film blowing, and that a microporous film is manufd. by annealing and stretching the molded film, and the microporous film is surface treated by irradiating it with ionizing radiation either before or after the pore formation in order to achieve the above object. Furthermore, the secondary batteries in which this microporous film is applied as a separator, esp. lithium ion secondary batteries or alkali secondary batteries, are safer due to their outstanding puncture strength, shut down characteristics, and separator melt resistance under large external elec. current flows, can benefit from a great increase in productivity due to the excellent separator electrolyte wettability during battery assembly, and can achieve high charging d. due to their thin separator and high mech. strength.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film **separator** for secondary **battery**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4 ·

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film separator for secondary battery)

```
RN
      9003-07-0 HCA
CN
      1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
 H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM C08L023-10
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 37
     lithium battery separator polyolefin blend
ST
     porous film
     Ions
IT
     Plasma
         (ionizing radiation; process for prepn. of polyolefin blend
         porous film separator for secondary battery)
IT
     Gamma ray
         (irradn.; process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film
         separator for secondary battery)
     Secondary batteries
ΙT
         (lithium; process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film
         separator for secondary battery)
ΤТ
     Casting of polymeric materials
     Electron beams
     Molding of plastics and rubbers
     Secondary battery separators
         (process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film
         separator for secondary battery)
     Polyolefins
ΤТ
         (process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film
         separator for secondary battery)
     Ionizing radiation
IT
         (surface treatment; process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous
         film separator for secondary battery)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
ΙT
         (process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film
         separator for secondary battery)
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
         (process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film
         separator for secondary battery)
     74-82-8, Methane, uses 75-73-0, Carbon tetrafluoride 124-38-9,
ΙT
```

Carbon dioxide, uses 630-08-0, Carbon monoxide, uses 1333-74-0, Hydrogen, uses 7727-37-9, Nitrogen, uses 7782-44-7, Oxygen, uses 10024-97-2, Nitrogen oxide n2o, uses

(process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film **separator** for secondary **battery**)

IT 183748-02-9, Electron

(surface treatment by irradn. of particles of; process for prepn. of polyolefin blend porous film **separator** for secondary **battery**)

RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L50 ANSWER 8 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 132:323909 HCA Full-text

TI **Separator** using polymer membrane composite for secondary nonaqueous electrolyte **battery**

IN Watari, Yukihiro; Aoki, Takashi; Nakamitsu, Kazuhiro; Mizutani, Minoru

PA Japan Storage Battery Co., Ltd., Japan; GS Melcotec K. K.

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000133236	А	20000512	JP 1998-302666	199810 _.

<--

PRAI JP 1998-234743 A 19980820 <--

AB The **separator** comprises membranes of (A) polyethylene and (B) polymers having m.p. higher than that of A, where wt. ratio of A/B = (1-3)/1. Alternatively, the **separator** comprises ≥3 polymer layers consisting of porous polyethylene layers and porous polypropylene layers, and the polyethylene layers are placed on the both sides of the **separator**. The **battery** using the **separator** has good **shutdown** function and shape retention at the time of temp. rising to prevent short circuit.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

```
(separator using polymer membrane composite for
        secondary nonag. electrolyte battery)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
CN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
     ICS H01M010-24
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
ST
     polypropylene polyethylene membrane composite separator
     battery
     Membranes, nonbiological
IT
        (multilayer; separator using polymer membrane composite
        for secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery)
     Secondary battery separators
IT
        (separator using polymer membrane composite for
        secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery)
     Laminated plastics, uses
IT
        (separator using polymer membrane composite for
        secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
        (separator using polymer membrane composite for
        secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery)
```

L50		SWER 9 OF			IGHT 2007	ACS	or	n STN			,
AN TI		l:274254 ilayer shu						•			
		d process			separator			:			
IN		Ta-Hua	or manai	accurc							
PA		lgard LLC,	USA					•			
SO		r. Pat. Ap DEN: EPXXD		p.							
DT		cent	·VV								
		glish									
FAN.		=""									
	PAT	TENT NO.		KIND	DATE		APE	PLICATI	ON NO.		DATE
								,			
ΡI	ΕP	951080		A1	19991020		ΕP	1999-1	106727		
											199904
									,		01
		051000		D 1	20010705			<			
	ĽР	951080 R· AT			20010725 ES, FR,	GB	GE	ידיד כ	T.T T.II	NIT.	SF MC
					FI, RO	GD,	GI	`,,	шт, по,	1411,	on, no,
	US	6080507					US	1998-5	9126		
					,				•		199804 13
								<			
	CA	2266152		A1	19991013		CA	1999-2	2266152		100000
											199903 18
					•			<			10
	ΤW	480766		В	20020321		TW	•	88104233		
											199903
											18
	TD	11200200		70	10001120		7.0	<	00177		
	JP	11329390		A	19991130		JP	1999-1	.02177		199904
											09
	1							<			
	JP	200401452	6	A	20040115		JP	2003-3	308656		
											200309
											01
DDZT	211	1998-5912	6	A	19980413	-	_	<			
LIVAL		1999-1021		A3	19990409			1			
AB		trilayer s		=				provid	ed having	g 2 s	trength
		yers sandw									
	st	retch meth	nod. The	e prefe	rred meth	od o	of r	making	such a t	:rila for=	yer
	se	parator co	whitzes	making	micropor	ous	St.	rength	rayers;	TOTI	iriid a

```
microporous shutdown layer by a particle stretch method; and bonding
     two microporous strength layers and one microporous shutdown layer
     into the trilayer battery separator wherein the first and third
     layers are strength layers, and the second membrane is a microporous
     shutdown layer made by a particle stretch method.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (trilayer shutdown battery separator
        and process of manuf.)
RN
     9002-88-4
               HCA
     Ethene, homopolymer
CN
                          (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          74-85-1
     CRN
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
          115-07-1
     CRN
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     ICS B01D067-00; B01D071-26; B29C055-02; B32B027-32
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     battery separator trilayer shutdown
ST
     layer
     Secondary battery separators
ΙT
        (trilayer shutdown battery separator
        and process of manuf.)
     1592-23-0, Calcium stearate
IT
        (calcium carbonate filler particles surface-treated with;
        trilayer shutdown battery separator
        and process of manuf.)
```

ΙT 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, uses (filler; trilayer shutdown battery separator and process of manuf.) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene IT (trilayer shutdown battery separator and process of manuf.) THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD RE.CNT ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT L50 ANSWER 10 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN 131:202275 HCA Full-text ΑN Trilayer microporous shutdown battery TIseparator with two strength layer membranes sandwiching one shutdown layer membrane Spotnitz, Robert M. ΙN Celgard LLC, USA PΑ Eur. Pat. Appl., 8 pp. SO CODEN: EPXXDW DT Patent English LA FAN.CNT 1 KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. PATENT NO. DATE ____ A1 19990915 EP 1999-104437 PI EP 942480 199903 05 <--B1 20030507 EP 942480 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO B1 20010130 US 1998-41163 US 6180280 199803 12 <--TW 429645 В 20010411 TW 1999-88100519 199901 14 <--CA 2259786 A1 19990912 CA 1999-2259786 199901 19 <--

199903 12

A 19991116 JP 1999-66702

JP 11317212

PRAI US 1998-41163 19980312 <--AΒ A trilayer shutdown battery separator is provided having two microporous strength layer membranes sandwiching one microporous shutdown layer membrane. The strength layers are made by a stretch The **shutdown** layer is made by a phase inversion method. method. preferred method of making such a trilayer separator comprises: making microporous strength layers by a stretch method; forming a microporous shutdown layer by phase inversion process; and bonding two microporous strength layers and one microporous shutdown layer into the trilayer battery separator. 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene ΙT (trilayer microporous shutdown battery separator with two strength layer membranes sandwiching one **shutdown** layer membrane) RN 9002-88-4 HCA Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ RN 9003-07-0 HCA 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM 115-07-1 CRN CMF C3 H6 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$ IC ICM H01M002-16 B01D067-00; B01D069-12; B01D071-26; B29C055-02; B32B005-18; B32B027-32; B32B031-00 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) CC Section cross-reference(s): 38 battery separator trilayer microporous STshutdown

IT Primary battery separators
Secondary battery separators

(trilayer microporous shutdown battery

separator with two strength layer membranes sandwiching
one shutdown layer membrane)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (trilayer microporous shutdown battery separator with two strength layer membranes sandwiching one shutdown layer membrane)

RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L50 ANSWER 11 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 131:130978 HCA Full-text

TI Porous film laminates with high strength and heat resistance

IN Shimatani, Shunichi

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE -	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	JP 11207888	А	19990803	JP 1998-10728	199801 22

<--

PRAI JP 1998-10728

19980122 <--

The composites, useful for **battery separators**, filters, etc., comprise fluoropolymer porous films laminated with polyolefin porous films via adhesive porous layers having lower m.p. than the polyolefin films. Thus, a 5-layer porous composite comprising hydrophilized NTF 1033 (fluoropolymer film), 9:1 HDPE-polypropylene blend, and polypropylene film showed sticking strength 650 g, **shutdown** temp. 125°, and heat resistance at 300°.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (porous film; porous film laminates with high strength and heat resistance)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
     CRN
         115-07-1
     CMF
         C3 H6
 H3C-CH = CH2
IC
     ICM B32B027-30
     ICS
         B01D039-16; B32B005-32; B32B027-32; H01M002-16
CC
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
     Section cross-reference(s): 52
     porous fluoropolymer polyolefin film laminate adhesive; HDPE
ST
     polypropylene adhesive porous film laminate; heat resistant porous
     film laminate filter; battery separator porous
     film laminate
     Heat-resistant materials
TΤ
     Laminated plastic films
     Membrane filters
     Primary battery separators
     Secondary battery separators
        (porous film laminates with high strength and heat resistance)
     9002-84-0 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0,
IT
     Polypropylene
        (porous film; porous film laminates with high strength and heat
        resistance)
L50
     ANSWER 12 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     131:33861 HCA
                     Full-text
AN
ΤI
     Penta-layer battery separator
     Yu, Wei-ching; Nguyen, Khuy V.; Hux, Shawn E.; Cook, Pierre C.;
ΙN
     Call, Ronald W.
     Celgard Llc, USA
PΑ
SO
     Eur. Pat. Appl., 11 pp.
     CODEN: EPXXDW
     Patent
DT
```

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

ran.		TENT	NO.		KINI	D -	DATE			APPL	ICAT	ION	NO.		D	ATE .
PI	EP	9247	80		A1		1999	0623		EP 1	998-	1233	15		1:	99812
											<				01	J
	ΕP	9247	80		В1		2001	0711								
		R:					, ES,		GB,	GR,	IT,	LI,	LU,	NL,	ŞE,	MC,
	TW	4208					, FI, 2001			TW 1	998-	8711	8270		1:	99811 [°]
											<					
	CA	2253	017		A1		1999	0619		CA 1	998-	2253	017		1:	99811
											<					_
	JP	1125	0888		А		1999	0917		JP 1	998-	3598	99			
															1	99812

PRAI US 1997-995205 A 19971219 <--

AB A battery separator comprises 5 microporous membranes stacked together, where the first, third, and fifth membranes are strength layers, and second and fourth membranes are shutdown layers. The first, third, and fifth membranes are polypropylene, and the second and fourth membranes are polyethylene.

<--

18

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (penta-layer battery separator)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM H01M002-16 ICS B01D069-12; B32B027-32; B01D067-00; B32B031-00

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38

ST **battery separator** polypropylene polyethylene pentalayer

IT Primary battery separators
Secondary battery separators

(penta-layer battery separator)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (penta-layer battery separator)

RE.CNT 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L50 ANSWER 13 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 130:297704 HCA Full-text

TI Heat-resistant multilayer porous films with improved wettability for electrolytic solutions

IN Kiuchi, Masayuki; Fujii, Teruaki

PA Ube Industries, Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 11115084	А	19990427	JP 1997-280190	199710 14

<--

PRAI JP 1997-280190 19971014 <--

AB Title ≥3-layer films, suitable for **separators** for **batteries** or electrolytic capacitors, satisfy Gurley value 100-700 s/100 mL and comprise high m.p. porous polyolefins and low m.p. porous polyolefins

with their m.p. difference $\geq 20^{\circ}$. Surface layers of the films are prepd. from porous polyethylene having elastic modulus ≥ 104 dyne/cm2 within range of **shutdown** temps. The multilayer films show good **shutdown** properties. Thus, Ube Polypro F 103EA (polypropylene; m.p. 166°; MI 3) film was sandwiched between Hizex 5202B (polyethylene; m.p. 132°; MI 0.33), stretched, relaxed, and heat set to give 3-layer porous film showing porosity 47%, static friction coeff. 0.38, and contact angle 46°.

IT 9003-07-0, Ube Polypro F 103EA

(middle layer; heat-resistant multilayer porous films with improved wettability for electrolytic solns.)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H_3C-CH \longrightarrow CH_2$

IT **9002-88-4**, Hizex 5202B

(surface layer; heat-resistant multilayer porous films with improved wettability for electrolytic solns.)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM B32B005-32 ICS B32B005-18; B32B027-32; H01G009-02; H01M002-16

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
Section cross-reference(s): 52, 76

ST polyethylene polypropylene heat resistant porous film; polypropylene multilayer film wettability **battery separator**; polyolefin multilayer film electrolytic capacitor **separator**

; shutdown property porous polyethylene film

IT Electrolytic capacitors

Secondary battery separators

(heat-resistant multilayer porous films with improved wettability for electrolytic solns.)

IT 9003-07-0, Ube Polypro F 103EA

(middle layer; heat-resistant multilayer porous films with improved wettability for electrolytic solns.)

IT **9002-88-4**, Hizex 5202B

(surface layer; heat-resistant multilayer porous films with improved wettability for electrolytic solns.)

L50 ANSWER 14 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 130:238544 HCA Full-text

TI Porous polymer films for **battery separators** and electrolytic capacitors

IN Kiuchi, Masayuki; Fujii, Teruaki

PA Ube Industries, Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 11060764	А	19990305	JP 1997-226240	199708 22

<--

JP 3536607 PRAI JP 1997-226240 B2 20040614 19970822 <--

The title films in oriented forms satisfy condition of having elastic modulus ≥ 104 dyne/cm2 within range of **shutdown** temps. Thus, Hi-zex 5202B (HDPE) film was sandwiched between UBE Polypro F 103EA films to give a 3-layer film, which was stretched 20% at 35°, subsequently 180% at 126°, relaxed 17%, and heat-set. The resulting porous film showed Gurley value 550 s/100 mL, porosity 45%, tensile strength (ASTM D 822) 15 kg/mm2 in the machine direction (MD) and 1.3 kg/mm2 in the transverse direction (TD), and shrinkage ratio after 1-h storage at 135° 41% and -2% in the MD and TD, resp.

IT 9002-88-4, Hi-Zex 5202B

(middle layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
separators or electrolytic capacitors)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

```
CM
     CRN 74-85-1
          C2 H4
     CMF
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
ΙT
     9003-07-0, UBE Polypro F 103EA
        (outer layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
RN
     9003-07-0 HCA
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF
         C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
TC
     ICM C08J009-00
     ICS B32B005-18; B32B005-32; H01G009-02; H01M002-16; B29C055-02;
          B29K023-00; B29L009-00
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 52
     polypropylene porous multilayer film manuf battery
ST
     separator; HDPE porous film manuf electrolytic capacitor
     separator
     Porous materials
IT
        (films; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
     Laminated plastic films
IT
     Secondary battery separators
        (manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
IT
     Films
        (porous; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
     Electrolytic capacitors
IT
        (separators; manuf. of porous polymer films for
        battery separators or electrolytic capacitors)
```

IT 9002-88-4, Hi-Zex 5202B

(middle layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
separators or electrolytic capacitors)

IT 9003-07-0, UBE Polypro F 103EA

(outer layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for **battery separators** or electrolytic capacitors)

L50 ANSWER 15 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 130:238543 HCA Full-text

TI Porous polymer films for battery separators or electrolytic capacitors

IN Kiuchi, Masayuki; Fujii, Teruaki

PA Ube Industries, Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 11060763	А	19990305	JP 1997-226239	
				1	199708
					22

<---

PRAI JP 1997-226239

19970822 <--

The title films in oriented forms satisfy condition of having viscosity ≥ 103 P within range of **shutdown** temps. Thus, Hi-zex 5202B (HDPE) film was sandwiched with UBE Polypro F 103EA films to give a 3-layer film, which was stretched 20% at 35°, subsequently 180% at 126°, relaxed 17%, and heat-set. The resulting porous film showed Gurley value 550 s/100 mL, porosity 45%, tensile strength (ASTM D 822) 15 kg/mm2 in the machine direction (MD) and 1.3 kg/mm2 in the transverse direction (TD), and shrinkage ratio after 1-h storage at 135° 41% and -2% in the MD and TD, resp.

IT **9002-88-4**, Hi-Zex 5202B

(middle layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
separators or electrolytic capacitors)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
ΙT
     9003-07-0, UBE Polypro F 103EA
        (outer layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
RN
     9003-07-0
               HCA
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
IC
     ICM C08J009-00
          B32B005-18; B32B005-32; H01G009-02; H01M002-16
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 52
     polypropylene porous multilayer film manuf battery
ST
     separator; HDPE porous film manuf electrolytic capacitor
     Porous materials
IT
        (films; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
     Laminated plastic films
ΙT
     Secondary battery separators
        (manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
     Films
ΙT
        (porous; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
IT
     Electrolytic capacitors
        (separators; manuf. of porous polymer films for
        battery separators or electrolytic capacitors)
     9002-88-4, Hi-Zex 5202B
ΙT
        (middle layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
     9003-07-0, UBE Polypro F 103EA
ΙT
        (outer layer; manuf. of porous polymer films for battery
        separators or electrolytic capacitors)
```

L50 ANSWER 16 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 130:84070 HCA Full-text

TI Multilayer-structured **separators** for nonaqueouselectrolyte **batteries**

IN Uetani, Yoshihiro; Ohtani, Akira

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	 JP 11007935	А	19990112	JP 1997-156390	199706 13

<--

PRAI JP 1997-156390

19970613 <--

The **separators** are porous multilayered films comprising ≥3 layers made of different materials or materials having different compns. The **separators** contg. (a) a layer of 20:80-80:20 wt. blends of incompatible resins, (b) a layer mainly consisting of a resin having m.p. ≤140°, and (c) a layer mainly consisting of material having m.p. ≥160°, with at least 1 of the outermost layer consisting of b, or (A) a layer which prevents short circuit of the electrodes due to pptn. of Li on anode during charging, (B) a layer which melts by heating to ≤140° and forms coatings on pptd. Li for prevention of **battery** reactions, and (C) a layer with maintains the **separator** shape at ≥140°, with at least 1 of the outermost layer consisting of B. Short circuit and exothermic reaction due to pptn. of Li are prevented. The **batteries** show low-temp. **shut down**, excellent high-temp. shape maintaining property, and are safe.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (separator component; multilayered separators for safe lithium secondary batteries)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
9003-07-0 HCA
RN
CN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
     CM
          1
          115-07-1
     CRN
          C3 H6
     CMF
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     ICS H01M002-16; B32B005-32; C08J009-00; C08L023-02
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     safe nonag electrolyte battery multilayered
ST
     separator; lithium secondary battery
     separator; polymer blend porous separator
     battery
     Secondary battery separators
IT
        (multilayered separators for safe lithium secondary
        batteries)
ΙT
     Polymer blends
        (polypropylene-polyethylene; multilayered separators
        for safe lithium secondary batteries)
     7439-93-2, Lithium, occurrence
ΙT
        (prevention of harm by pptd.; multilayered separators
        for safe lithium secondary batteries)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (separator component; multilayered separators
        for safe lithium secondary batteries)
     ANSWER 17 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
T<sub>1</sub>50
     130:15825 HCA Full-text
ΑN
     Manufacture of 3-layered separators for batteries
TT
     with good shut-down characteristics
     Yu, Wei-Ching; Ficks, Shawn E.
IN
     HNA Holdings, Inc., USA
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DΤ
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
```

FAN.	CNT 1 PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	.DATE	
PI	JP 10289703	А	19981027	JP 1998-102299	199804	
	US 5952120	A	19990914	< US 1997-839664	14	
	CA 2233052	A1	19981015	< CA 1998-2233052	15 199803	
	EP 872900	A2	19981021	 EP 1998-106208	25 199804	
		- 2	00000706	<	04	
	EP 872900 EP 872900 R: AT, BE, CH, PT, IE, SI,		20040929 K, ES, FR, G	B, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL,	SE, MC,	
PRAI US 1997-839664 A 19970415 < AB The title separators are manufd. by extruding polyethylene (I) precursors and polypropylene (II) precursors sep. to give 3-layered precursors contg. a layer of I between 2 layers of II, simultaneous joining and annealing, and then stretching. Batteries using the above separators are also claimed. The separators are obtained						
IT	efficiently. 1T 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (Escorene PP 4292; simultaneous joining and annealing in manuf. of 3-layered separators for batteries with good shut-down characteristics)					
RN CN	good shut-down of 9003-07-0 HCA 1-Propene, homopoly			Ε)		
	CM 1					

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

9002-88-4, Polyethylene ΙT (high-d., Fina HDPE 7208, Hizex HDPE 5202B; simultaneous joining and annealing in manuf. of 3-layered separators for batteries with good shut-down 'characteristics) 9002-88-4 HCA RN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ TC ICM H01M002-16 ICS H01M002-16; B29C047-06; B29C055-02; B29K023-00; B29L009-00 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) CC Section cross-reference(s): 38 polyethylene polypropylene laminate separator ST battery; joining annealing polyethylene polypropylene separator Annealing IT Joining Laminated plastic films Secondary battery separators (simultaneous joining and annealing in manuf. of 3-layered separators for batteries with good shut -down characteristics) IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (Escorene PP 4292; simultaneous joining and annealing in manuf. of 3-layered separators for batteries with good **shut-down** characteristics) **9002-88-4**, Polyethylene ΙT (high-d., Fina HDPE 7208, Hizex HDPE 5202B; simultaneous joining and annealing in manuf. of 3-layered separators for batteries with good shut-down characteristics) ANSWER 18 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L50 129:290985 HCA Full-text AN Laminated porous plastic films with high adhesive strength between ΤI

layers, battery separators using them, and

manufacture of the films

IN Nagai, Yozo; Nishiyama, Soji; Higuchi, Hiroyuki; Matsushita, Kiichiro

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 10249974	Α	19980922	JP 1997-59173	199703 13

<--

PRAI JP 1997-59173

19970313 <--

The films comprise laminated porous layers of thermoplastic polymers graft-copolymd. with unsatd. carboxylic acids and/or their anhydrides (A) and thermoplastic polymers (B). The films are manufd. by laminating layers of A and B and drawing the laminates to form pores. Thus, polypropylene (m.p. 169°) layers were laminated on both sides of an acrylic acid-grafted polyethylene (m.p. 128°) layer, heated at 150°, drawn, and heat-set at 120° to give a porous film showing shutdown temp. 125°, low elec. resistivity, and high adhesive strength between layers. The film was used as a separator for prodn. of a Li battery and showed low nos. of defective products.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9002-88-4D, Polyethylene,

maleated 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(manuf. of laminated porous films for Li battery separators with good interlaminar adhesion)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

```
CM
          1
     CRN
          74-85-1
     CMF
          C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
         115-07-1
     CRN
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM B32B005-32
IC
     ICS B29C067-20; B32B007-02; B32B027-32; H01M002-16; B29K105-04;
          B29L007-00; B29L009-00
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 52
     porous laminated thermoplastic film battery
ST
     separator; polypropylene laminate lithium battery
     separator; acrylic acid grafted polyethylene laminate film
ΙT
     Porous materials
        (films; manuf. of laminated porous films for Li battery
        separators with good interlaminar adhesion)
     Laminated plastic films
ΙT
     Primary battery separators
     Secondary battery separators
        (manuf. of laminated porous films for Li battery
        separators with good interlaminar adhesion)
IT
     Films
        (porous; manuf. of laminated porous films for Li battery
        separators with good interlaminar adhesion)
     108-31-6D, Maleic anhydride, reaction products with polyethylene
ΙT
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9002-88-4D, Polyethylene,
                                         98846-22-1, Acrylic
     maleated 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
     acid-ethylene graft copolymer
        (manuf. of laminated porous films for Li battery
```

separators with good interlaminar adhesion)

HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L50 ANSWER 19 OF 33 129:69834 HCA Full-text ΑN Role of microporous separator in lithium ion secondary TIbattery Lee, Young Moo; Oh, Bookeun ΑU Dept. Ind. Chem., Col. Eng., Hanyang Univ., Seoul, 133-791, S. Korea CS Memburein (1997), 7(3), 123-130 SO CODEN: MEMBEP; ISSN: 1226-0088 Membrane Society of Korea PΒ Journal; General Review DT Korean LA A review with 23 refs. The characteristics of microporous separator AΒ for lithium ion secondary battery were introduced. Microporous separator is a key component of a lithium ion secondary battery because its basic properties were related with the performance and safety of the battery . Up to now, stretched microporous polyolefins such as polyethylene separator were mainly applied. It is still required to enhance wettability and shutdown property. purpose, the application of fluorovinyl polymers and surface modification of conventional polyolefinic microporous membranes are being continuously tried. 9002-88-4 9003-07-0, Polypropylene IT (role of microporous separator in lithium ion secondary battery) 9002-88-4 HCA RN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM CRN 74-85-1 C2 H4 CMF $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ 9003-07-0 HCA RN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN 1 · CM 115-07-1 CRN

CMF C3 H6

CC ST	52-0 (Electrochemical review lithium batters afety lithium batter review	ery mic	roporous se j		logy)
IT	ion secondary ba	le of m	icroporous	separator in lithium	
ΙΤ	Secondary batteries (lithium; role of secondary battery)		porous sepa	rator in lithium ion	
IT	ion secondary ba	ttery)		separator in lithium	
IT	battery)			lithium ion secondary	
IT	battery)		•	lithium ion secondary	
IT	9002-88-4 9003-07-0 (role of micropole battery)			lithium ion secondary	
L50 AN TI	ANSWER 20 OF 33 HC. 128:219459 HCA Fu. Manufacture of lami: batteries	ll-text nate po	lyolefin fi	lm separators for	
IN PA SO	Kurauchi, Hiroshi; Ube Industries, Ltd Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo K CODEN: JKXXAF	., Japa	n	Fujii, Teruaki	
DT LA	Patent Japanese				
	CNT 1				בי א נוויים
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE 	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	 JP 10050286	А	19980220	JP 1996-207079	199608 06
	JP 3852492	B2	20061129	<	

```
PRAI JP 1996-207079 19960806 <--
```

The manuf. involves the following steps; (1) individually heat treatment of a high-m.p. polyolefin film (A) and a low-m.p. polyolefin film (B) having m.p. ≥20° lower than that of A to adjust birefringence of and elastic recovery rate in 100% elongation of A (15-21) + 10-3 and 80-94%, resp., and birefringence and elastic recovery rate in 50% elongation of B (30-48) + 10-3 and 50-80%, resp., (2) alternately laminating A and B and thermally attaching them at a temp. ≥10° above than m.p. of B, (3) drawing the film successively at low temp. and at high temp. to generate pores, and (4) thermally fixing. Manuf. of a polypropylene/polyethylene alternate laminte film for battery separators is also claimed with a detail of processing and properties. The laminate film of desired thickness, heat shrinkage, gas-permeation rate, and shut down temp. can be manufd. by the method.

IT '9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(film, Polypro F 103EA; manuf. of laminate polyolefin film separators for batteries)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H_3C-CH \longrightarrow CH_2$

IT 9002-88-4, Hizex 2208J

(film; manuf. of laminate polyolefin film separators for batteries)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

```
IC
    ICM H01M002-16
    ICS H01M002-16; B32B027-32; C08J009-36
CC
    52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
    Section cross-reference(s): 38
    battery separator polyolefin laminate
ST
ΙT
    Polvolefins
        (film; manuf. of laminate polyolefin film separators
        for batteries)
ΙT
    Primary battery separators
    Secondary battery separators
        (manuf. of laminate polyolefin film separators for
       batteries)
ΙT
    9003-07-0, Polypropylene
        (film, Polypro F 103EA; manuf. of laminate polyolefin film
        separators for batteries)
    9002-88-4, Hizex 2208J
IT
        (film; manuf. of laminate polyolefin film separators
       for batteries)
    ANSWER 21 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L50
AN
    128:169820 HCA Full-text
    Manufacture of porous polyolefin film laminates for battery
TI
    separators
    Kurauchi, Hiroshi; Fujii, Teruaki; Shimada, Junichi
IN
    Ube Industries, Ltd., Japan
PΑ
    Eur. Pat. Appl., 13 pp.
SO
    CODEN: EPXXDW
    Patent
DT
    English
LA
FAN.CNT 1
                       KIND DATE APPLICATION NO.
                                                                  DATE
    PATENT NO.
                        A1 19980211 EP 1997-113558
    EP 823740
PΙ
                                                                  199708
                                                                  06
                                                <--
         R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC,
            PT, IE, FI
                              19980421 JP 1997-12121
     JP 10100344
                         Α
                                                                  199701
                                                                  27
                                                <--
                        B2 20030304
    JP 3381538
                              19980206 CA 1997-2212469
                        A1
    CA 2212469
                                                                  199708
                                                                  06
```

PRAI JP 1996-207078 A 19960806 <--JP 1997-12121 A 19970127 <--

The laminates, suitable for **separators** in Li **batteries**, are composed of ≥ 3 polyolefin films, contg. ≥ 1 polyethylene film and ≥ 2 polypropylene films. The laminates have a pore vol. of 30-80%, a max. pore size of 0.02-2 μ m, and a **shutdown** temp. 1-5°C lower than the m.p. of the polyethylene film. The porous polyolefin film laminate can be prepd. by heating polypropylene and polyethylene films sep., combining the films under pressure and heating, stretching twice the combined films at a relatively low temp. and then at a relatively high temp., and fixing the stretched film.

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM H01M002-16 ICS B32B027-32

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST battery polyethylene polypropylene laminate separator manuf

IT Secondary battery separators

(manuf. of porous polyolefin film laminates for battery
separators)

RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L50 ANSWER 22 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 127:296243 HCA Full-text

TI Secondary nonaqueous electrolyte **batteries** with laminated **separators**

IN Takahashi, Masatoshi

PA Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

r An.	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 09259857	А	19971003	JP 1996-71985	199603 27
	US 5856039	A	19990105	< US 1997-824734	199703 26

<--

PRAI JP 1996-71985 A 19960327 <--

The batteries have a Li contg. multiple oxide cathode, a Li or Li intercalating anode, and an electrolyte impregnated separator; where the separator is a laminate of several porous polyethylene-polypropylene blend membranes, with ≥1 membrane having a mixing ratio of the polymers different from the other membranes. Preferably, the membrane in the center of the laminate has lower polypropylene content than other membranes. These separators have good shutdown properties.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (separators contg. laminated porous polyethylene-polypropylene blend layers for secondary lithium batteries)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

```
CRN
         74-85-1
     CMF
         C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
         115-07-1
     CRN
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH=CH2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     ICS H01M002-16; B32B005-32; H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     lithium battery polypropylene polyethylene laminate
ST
     separator
     Secondary battery separators
IT
        (separators contg. laminated porous
        polyethylene-polypropylene blend layers for secondary lithium
        batteries)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (separators contg. laminated porous
        polyethylene-polypropylene blend layers for secondary lithium
        batteries)
L50 ANSWER 23 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     127:280841 HCA Full-text
AN
     Porous membrane and its manufacture, and lithium ion secondary
TΙ
     batteries
     Samaru, Hajime; Heita, Reiji
IN
     Nitto Denko Corp., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
     Japanese
LA
```

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	JP 09241411	А	19970916	JP 1996-56392	199603 13

<--

JP 3589778 PRAI JP 1996-56392 B2 20041117 19960313 <--

Claimed membranes comprise polyethylene and polypropylene, which are immersed with electrolyte solns. and placed with electrodes on both sides for showing max. temp. (m.p. of polyethylene + 20°) by applying a.c. resistance heating with 10-50°/s temp. increase. The membranes are manufd. from mixts. contg. ≥12 wt.% polyethylene having crystn. ≥60% and polypropylene having crystn. ≥70%. by uniaxial stretching. Claimed batteries use the membranes. The membranes provide immediate shut down of elec. current by melting of polyethylene and the batteries prevent short circuit and ignition.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (polyethylene-polypropylene porous membranes for lithium ion batteries with safety)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 · CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

ICM C08J009-00 IC ICS H01M002-16; H01M010-40; C08L023-02 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) CC Section cross-reference(s): 38 lithium ion battery porous membrane; polyethylene ST polypropylene membrane battery separator Secondary batteries ΙT (lithium; polyethylene-polypropylene porous membranes for lithium ion batteries with safety) Membranes, nonbiological ΙT Safety Secondary battery separators (polyethylene-polypropylene porous membranes for lithium ion batteries with safety) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene ΙT (polyethylene-polypropylene porous membranes for lithium ion batteries with safety) ANSWER 24 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L50 127:236742 HCA Full-text ΑN Laminated polymer separators for batteries TIHiguchi, Hiroyuki; Matsushita, Kiichiro; Nishiyama, Soji IN Nitto Denko Corp., Japan PΑ Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp. SO CODEN: JKXXAF Patent DT Japanese LA FAN.CNT 1 DATE APPLICATION NO. KIND DATE PATENT NO. ____ 19970819 JP 1996-23810 JP 09219184 Α PΙ 199602 09 <--В2 20070704 JP 3939778 EP 1997-101915 19970910 Α1 EP 794583 199702 06 <--20000823 В1 EP 794583 R: DE, FR, GB US 1997-797298 19981020 Α US 5824430 199702

19960209 <--

Α

PRAI JP 1996-23810

07

<--

```
The separators have Gurley no. 200-1500 and contain a porous layer of
AΒ
     polypropylene having wt. av. mol. wt. ≥500,000 and a porous layer
     contg. a material m. 100-140°. These separators have low resistance,
     high strength, and good shutdown properties.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
        (separators contg. porous polypropylene layers and
        porous polyethylene contg. layers for secondary lithium
        batteries)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
   CRN
          74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
 H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
          115-07-1
     CRN
     CMF
         C3 H6
 H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     ICS H01M002-16; B32B005-18
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     battery polypropylene laminate separator
ST
     Secondary battery separators
ΙT
         (separators contg. porous polypropylene layers and
        porous polyethylene contg. layers for secondary lithium
        batteries)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
         (separators contg. porous polypropylene layers and
        porous polyethylene contg. layers for secondary lithium
        batteries)
```

L50 ANSWER 25 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 127:193110 HCA Full-text

TI Porous polyethylene-polypropylene film **separators** for lithium secondary **batteries**

IN Kishii, Yutaka; Higuchi, Hiroyuki; Watanabe, Yoshinobu; Nishama, Soji

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

L711V.C	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	 JP 09213295	А	19970815	JP 1996-17523	199602 02

<--

PRAI JP 1996-17523

19960202 <--

The title film **separators** contain 10-90:10-90 wt.% ratio of (based on sum of polyethylene and polypropylene) of polypropylene of melt index ≤0.5 and polyethylene. The **separators** have low elec. resistivity, high compression resistance, and excellent **shut down** characteristics (to prevent temp. elevation for safety).

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(porous polyethylene-polypropylene film **separators** for Li secondary **batteries**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(porous polyethylene-polypropylene film **separators** for Li secondary **batteries**)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

115-07-1 CRN CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

ICM H01M002-16 IC ICS C08J009-00; C08L023-02 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) CC lithium battery separator polyethylene ST polypropylene; safety lithium battery separator polyethylene polypropylene Secondary battery separators ΙT (porous polyethylene-polypropylene film separators for Li secondary **batteries**) 7439-93-2, Lithium, uses ΙT (batteries; porous polyethylene-polypropylene film separators for Li secondary batteries) **9002-88-4,** Polyethylene ΙT (porous polyethylene-polypropylene film separators for Li secondary batteries) 9003-07-0, Polypropylene ΙT (porous polyethylene-polypropylene film separators for Li secondary batteries) ANSWER 26 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L50 125:91342 HCA Full-text ΑN Shutdown tri-layer battery separator ΤI Yu, Wei-Ching IN Hoechst Celanese Corporation, USA PΑ Eur. Pat. Appl., 14 pp. SO CODEN: EPXXDW Patent DT English LAFAN.CNT 1 DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE PATENT NO. KIND 19960626 EP 1995-119694 A1

<--

199512 14

EP 718901

PI

	EP	892448	A2	19990120	EP	1998-118113	199512 14
						< ·	
	EP	892448	А3	19990310			
		892448	В1	20020220			•
		R: DE, FR, GB, N	1L				
	JP	08222197	A	19960830	JР	1995-328554	100510
		,					199512 18
						<	10
	.TD	3960437	В2	20070815			
		1132946	A	19961009	CN	1995-120899	
							199512
							19
						<	
		1088543	В	20020731		1007 006513	
	US	6057060	A	20000502	US	1997-896513	199706
							22
						<	
	US	6132654	A	20001017	US	1999-441418	
							199911
				•			16
		1004 050770	70.	10041020		<	
PRAI		1994-359772	A A3	19941220 19951214	<	·	
		1995-119694 1996-650210	A3 A1	19960520			
		1997-896513	A3		<		
AB	Th	ne present inventio	on is c	directed to	a s l	nutdown tri-layer ba	ttery
	se	parator comprising	g a fir	st and thi	ird m	icroporous polypropy.	Lene
	me	embrane sandwiching	g a mid	roporous p	oolyet	thylene membrane. The	ne
	se	eparator has a firs	st and	a third me	embra	ne have a greater pur	lower
	st	rength than the sealting temp. than e	econa n	membrane.	or th	second membrane has a	a lower
ΙΤ	an	02-88-4, Polyethyl	ene 90	03-07-0 , P	olvpr	opylene	
#- T	50	(separators contq	. poro	us polyeth	ylene	membrane	
		sandwiched betwee	n poly	propylene	membr	anes for batteries	
)					
RN		02-88-4 HCA	/ - -	NIDELL 2170 8455 \			
CN	Et	hene, homopolymer	(CA I	NDEX NAME)			
	СМ	1					

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

```
H_2C = CH_2
```

```
9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN 115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     ICS B01D071-26; B01D067-00; B01D069-12
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     battery separator porous polypropylene
ST
     polyethylene laminate
     Batteries, primary
ΙT
       Batteries, secondary
        (separators, separators contg. porous
        polyethylene membrane sandwiched between polypropylene membranes
        for batteries)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
        (separators contg. porous polyethylene membrane
        sandwiched between polypropylene membranes for batteries
        )
     ANSWER 27 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
T<sub>2</sub>50
     125:91279 HCA Full-text
ΑN
     Shutdown, bilayer battery separator
TΙ
     and its manufacture
     Yu, Wei-Ching; Geiger, Margaret W.
IN
     Hoechst Celanese Corporation, USA
PΑ
     Eur. Pat. Appl., 10 pp.
SO
     CODEN: EPXXDW
\mathsf{DT}
     Patent
    English
LΑ
FAN.CNT 1
                                                                     DATE
                                 DATE
                                            APPLICATION NO.
                         KIND
     PATENT NO.
```

PI	ΕP	715364			A1	19960605	EP	1995-118767	199511 29
			•					<	
	ΕP	715364			B1	19980401			
		R: DE,	FR,	GB,	NL				
	JP	08227705			A	19960903	JP	1995-313891	199512 01
								<	
	CN	1132945			А	19961009	CN	1995-120034	199512 01

PRAI US 1994-348630 A 19941202 <--

The **separator** comprises a 1st microporous membrane with **shutdown** capability and a 2nd microporous membrane with strength capability joined together in face-to-face contact. The face of the 1st membrane is adhered by calendaring, adhesives, or welding to the face of the 2nd membrane, and the **separator** thickness is <3 mils and its resp. puncture strength, as measured from the 2nd microporous membrane and peel strength are >1900 g-mm and >1 g/cm. The 1st membrane is made from a polyethylene material and the 2nd membrane is made from a polypropylene material.

<--

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(shutdown bilayer battery separator

from polyethylene and)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(shutdown bilayer battery separator

from polypropylene and)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

EP 682376

R: DE, FR, GB

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

ICM H01M002-16 IC ICS B01D071-26; B01D067-00; B01D069-12 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) CC Section cross-reference(s): 38 battery separator bilayer shutdown STstrength; polyethylene polypropylene bilayer battery separator Batteries, secondary IT(separators, shutdown polyethylenepolypropylene bilayer) 9003-07-0, Polypropylene IT(shutdown bilayer battery separator from polyethylene and) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene IT (shutdown bilayer battery separator from polypropylene and) ANSWER 28 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L50 124:33733 HCA Full-text AN Porous multilayer film for separator of TInonaqueous-electrolyte battery Kurauchi, Hiroshi C. O. Hirakata; Akazawa, Tetuo C. O. Hirakata Lab; ΙN Kawabata, Akira C. O. Hirakata La Ube Industries, Ltd., Japan PΑ Eur. Pat. Appl., 17 pp. SO CODEN: EPXXDW Patent DT LA English FAN.CNT 1 DATE APPLICATION NO. KIND DATE PATENT NO. _____ A1 19951115 EP 1995-107221 PΙ EP 682376 199505 12

B1 20000126

<--

	JΡ	07304110	A	19951121	JP	1994-98394	
•							199405
							12
						<	
	JP	3003830	В2	20000131			
	JР	07307146	A	19951121	JP	1994-98395	
							199405
							12
						<	
	JР	3011309	В2	20000221			
		5691047	A	19971125	US	1995-440075	
	-						199505
							12
						<	
	CA	2149284	С	20020430	CA	1995-2149284	
	0						199505
							12
						<	
PRAI	JP	1994-98394	A	19940512	<		
		1994-98395	A	19940512	<		

The film comprises ≥ 3 united polyolefin layers, in which ≥ 1 layer is a polyethylene layer and ≥ 1 layer is a polypropylene layer which is placed in contact with the polyethylene layer. The polyolefin layers are combined to form a united structure with a peel strength of ≥ 3 g/15 mm, a pore vol. of 30-80%, a max. pore size of 0.2-2 μ m, a shutdown temp. of 135-140°, and a thermal durability to maintain the shutdown condition to $\geq 180^{\circ}$.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (porous multilayer film for separator of nonaq.-electrolyte battery contg. layer of)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IC ICM H01M002-16 ICS B32B027-32; C08J005-18

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
Section cross-reference(s): 38

ST battery separator porous multilayer polyolefin; polyethylene polypropylene porous multilayer battery separator

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene (porous multilayer film for separator of nonaq.-electrolyte battery contg. layer of)

L50 ANSWER 29 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 121:302605 HCA Full-text

TI Ultrahigh-molecular-weight polyethylene porous film or sheet and its manufacture and use as a **battery separator** in a lithium **battery**

IN Fujii, Toshio; Handa, Keishin; Watanabe, Kyosuke; Nakanishi, Hiroshi; Usami, Yasushi; Sugiura, Katsuhiko

PA Mitsubishi Kasei Corp., Japan

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 17 pp. CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

2 2 2 2 2 2	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	EP 603500	A1	19940629	EP 1993-117406	199310
	EP 603500 '	B1	19980909	. <	27
	R: DE, FR, GB CA 2109360	A1	19940622	CA 1993-2109360	

										199310 27
	JP	06240043		A	19940830	JP	<	 -276948		199311
									·	05
							<	_		
	JΡ	3307027		B2	20020724					
	JP	07029563		A	19950131	· JP	1993	-276947		199311
										05
							<-	_		
	JΡ	3050021		В2	20000605					
PRAI	JΡ	1992-340659		A	19921221	<				
	JР	1993-109619		A	19930511	<				
AB	А	film or sheet	with	small	residual	stres	s is	composed	mainly	of

AB A film or sheet with small residual stress is composed mainly of ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene (I) having a viscosity-av. mol. wt. of $\geq 500,000$ and has a thickness of 10-100 μm , an air permeability of 20-2000 s/100 mL, a porosity of 15-80%, a pin puncture strength (per 25 μm of film thickness) of ≥ 120 g, a thermal **shutdown** temp. of 90-150°, and a heat puncture temp. of $\geq 160^\circ$. The film is manufd. by melt-extruding I and a plasticizer into a filmlike product, giving a deforming stress therein to effectuate melt draft, and after cooling, removing the plasticizer from the obtained film. Melt-extruding a mixt. contg. I (mol. wt. 2 x 106) and ceryl alc. to give a sheet with melt draft ratio 35.1, immersing the sheet in 80° iso-PrOH to remove the plasticizer, and heat-treatment by heated pinch rolls gave a porous film of thickness 27 μm .

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(blends; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene porous films or sheets for use as **battery separators** in lithium

batteries)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene porous films or sheets for use

```
as battery separators in lithium
        batteries)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          74-85-1
     CRN
     CMF
         C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     ICM C08J009-28
IC
     ICS C08J009-26; H01M002-16; B29C055-02
     C08L023-06
ICA
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 52
     ultrahigh mol wt polyethylene film; UHMWPE porous film;
ST
     battery separator polyethylene porous film;
     lithium battery separator polyethylene film
     Extrusion of plastics and rubbers
ΙT
     Plasticizers
        (manuf. of ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene porous films or sheets
        for use as battery separators in lithium
        batteries)
     Batteries, primary
IT
        (separators, ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene porous
        films or sheets for use as battery separators
        in lithium batteries)
                               9003-28-5, Poly-1-butene
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
        (blends; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene porous films or sheets
        for use as battery separators in lithium
        batteries)
     112-92-5, Stearyl alcohol 506-52-5, Ceryl alcohol
IT
        (plasticizer; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene porous films or
        sheets for use as battery separators in
        lithium batteries)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
        (ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyethylene porous films or sheets for use
        as battery separators in lithium
        batteries)
     ANSWER 30 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L50
```

120:139218 HCA Full-text

AN

Separator for batteries and its preparation TI

Mushiake, Naofumi; Wani, Takayuki; Kato, Hiroshi; Sagara, Takeshi; ΙN Sasaki, Fumihiro

Japan Gore-Tex, Inc., Japan PA

Eur. Pat. Appl., 14 pp. SO

CODEN: EPXXDW

Patent DT

LA English

FAN.	CNT 1 PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 577387	`A1	19940105	EP 1993-305074	199306 29
				<	
	R: DE, FR, GB, JP 06076808	, IŤ, SE A	E 19940318	JP 1993-51549	199302 17
	US 5409588	А	19950425	< US 1993-83158	199306 25
				< -	

19920629 <--Α PRAI JP 1992-194884 19930217 <--JP 1993-51549 Α

The **separator** is a layered structure of a fluoropolymer and AΒ polyolefin that provides a shut-down capability that safeguards against dangerous failure of the battery, such as a rupture or fire that may result from a short-circuit or other high-rate elec. discharge. The separator is prepd. by forming a 1-30 wt.% polyolefin soln. in a solvent, coating ≥ 1 porous fluoropolymer film with the soln., removing the solvent from the coating soln. to form a composite material of a porous polyolefin layer adhered to the fluoropolymer film, and treating the composite material with a hydrophilic substance.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene ΙT (separator contq. layer of, for batteries)

9002-88-4 HCA RN

Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN

> CM 1

74-85-1 CRN C2 H4 CMF

```
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
```

```
9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
     CRN
          115-07-1
     CMF C3 H6
H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     battery separator fluoropolymer polyolefin;
ST
     safety battery separator
     Safety
IT
        (of batteries, separators for)
     Batteries, primary
IT
       Batteries, secondary
        (separators, layered fluoropolymer-polyolefin, manuf.
     109-93-3D, Vinyl ether, perfluoroalkyl, copolymer with
ΙT
     tetrafluoroethylene 116-14-3D, Tetrafluoroethylene, copolymer with
                                   9002-83-9,
     perfluoroalkyl vinyl ether
     Poly(chlorotrifluoroethylene) 9002-84-0, Poly(tetrafluoroethylene)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene
     24937-79-9, Poly(vinylidene fluoride) 24981-14-4, Poly(vinyl
                25067-11-2, Hexafluoropropylene-tetrafluoroethylene
     fluoride)
     copolymer
        (separator contg. layer of, for batteries)
     ANSWER 31 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L50
     120:58522 HCA Full-text
ΑN
     Porous polyethylene-polypropylene film, its manufacture, and its use
ΤI
     in batteries as separator
     Higuchi, Hiroyuki; Matsushita, Kiichiro; Ezoe, Minoru; Shinomura,
ΙN
     Toshihiko
     Nitto Denko Corp., Japan
PΑ
     Eur. Pat. Appl., 26 pp.
SO
```

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent LA English

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
 PI EP 565938	A1 .	19931020	EP 1993-105193	199303 29
			<	23
EP 565938 R: DE, E	B1 FR GR	19960911		
JP 05331306	A A	19931214	JP 1993-2636	199301 11
			<- -	
JP 3507092 US 5385777	. В2 А	20040315	US 1993-39907	199303 · 30
			< 	

PRAI JP 1992-106173 A 19920330 <-JP 1993-2636 A 19930111 <--

The film comprises 10-90 wt.% polyethylene and 10-90 wt. % polypropylene, and the polyethylene has a wt. av. mol. wt.:no. av. mol. wt. ratio of ≤ 10 , as measured by high-temp. gel-permeation chromatog. The film has a tensile modulus ≥ 3500 kg/cm2 in ≥ 1 direction and resistivity ≤ 5 Ω -cm in an org. electrolyte. On heating to $120-150^{\circ}$, the resistivity of the film in an org. electrolyte increases to ≥ 200 Ω -cm and its structure changes from porous to nonporous. The film is prepd. by molding a compn. of polypropylene m. T and polyethylene m. T', annealing at T to T + 10° , and uniaxially stretching at -20 to 60° . When used as a **battery** separator, the separator shuts down the battery in case of a temp. increase due to an abnormal current.

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(films of polyethylene and, for **battery**

separators)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

```
9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
        (films of polypropylene and, for battery
        separators)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
     CRN
          74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
IC
     ICM H01M002-16
     ICS C08J005-18; C08L023-06; C08L023-12
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38, 76
     polyethylene polypropylene film battery separator
ST
     ; elec resistance polyethylene polypropylene film; safety
     battery polyethylene polypropylene separator
IT
     Safety
        (of batteries, polyethylene-polypropylene films for
        separators for)
     Electric resistance
ΙT
        (of polyethylene-polypropylene films, for battery
        separators, temp. effect on porosity and)
     Batteries, primary
IT
       Batteries, secondary
        (separators, polyethylene-polypropylene films, elec.
        resistance of, temp. effect on porosity and)
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (films of polyethylene and, for battery
        separators)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IΤ
        (films of polypropylene and, for battery
        separators)
     ANSWER 32 OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L50
     119:184694 HCA Full-text
ΑN
```

```
Plastic cased lithium batteries. The challenge to achieve
TI
     hermeticity and safety
     Clark, P. S.
ΑU
     ULTRALIFE Batteries, Inc., Newark, NY, 14513, USA
CS
     Proceedings of the International Power Sources Symposium (
SO
     1992), 35th, 4-6
     CODEN: PIPSEG
DT
     Journal
LA
     English
     Hermetically sealed Ultralife Li/MnO2 batteries were designed using
AΒ
     an interconnect cover which isolates and connects 3 cells in series
     (9 V) or parallel (3 V). The plastic interconnect is made of
     modified HDPE and the metal contacts are made of AISI 316.
     Ultrasonic welding was used to assemble the components; the welding
     process was controlled by measuring the collapse of material to
     adjust the power. The HDPE provides for low-cost hermetic seal, and
     an Al label case was used to reduce water and solvent permeability.
     The ultrasafe safety separator shutdown mechanism consists of a
     microporous polypropylene film with a polypropylene fiber back, all
     coated with a fusible material that m. 91°, closing off the pores and
     limiting ion flow. The battery is an ultrasafe, long-life Li power
      source for consumer, industrial, and military applications.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IΤ
        (high-d., modified, interconnect cover, in sealed
        lithium-manganese dioxide batteries)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
         74-85-1
     CRN
     CMF C2 H4
 H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (microporous, safety separator contg., in shut
        -down device of lithium sealed batteries)
     9003-07-0 HCA
RN
     1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
```

115-07-1

CRN

 $H3C-CH \longrightarrow CH2$

```
52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     lithium manganese dioxide sealed battery; polyethylene
ST
     interconnect lithium sealed battery; polypropylene safety
     separator lithium battery; ultrasound welding
     hermetically sealed battery
     Seals (mechanical)
IT
        (modified HDPE and aluminum, in ultrasound-welded lithium
        batteries)
     Polypropene fibers, uses
ΙT
        (safety separator contg., in shut-
        down device of lithium sealed batteries)
     Batteries, primary
ΙT
        (sealed, lithium-manganese dioxide, with safety shut-
        down device and HDPE and aluminum seal elements)
     Batteries, primary \.
ΙT
        (separators, polypropylene, impregnated with fusible
        material, for safety shut-down)
     Welding of plastics
IT
        (ultrasonic, of HDPE, to lithium battery components,
        for hermetic sealing)
     Welding
ΙT
        (ultrasonic, of aluminum case and steel connector snaps, to
        lithium battery components, for hermetic sealing)
     7429-90-5, Aluminum, uses
ΙT
        (case, for hermetically sealed lithium-manganese dioxide
        batteries)
     11107-04-3, AISI 316
IT
        (connector snaps, in hermetically sealed lithium
        batteries)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
        (high-d., modified, interconnect cover, in sealed
        lithium-manganese dioxide batteries)
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
IT
        (microporous, safety separator contg., in shut
        -down device of lithium sealed batteries)
     12597-69-2
ΙT
        (welding, ultrasonic, of aluminum case and steel connector snaps,
        to lithium battery components, for hermetic sealing)
```

L50 ANSWER 33. OF 33 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 118:9363 HCA Full-text

TI Manufacture of laminated polymer separators for

batteries

IN Higuchi, Hiroyuki; Shinomura, Toshihiko; Matsushita, Kiichiro; Ezoe, Minoru

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	JP 04181651	А	19920629	JP 1990-309571	199011 14

<---

JP 2883726 B2 19990419 PRAI JP 1990-309571 19901114 <--

AB A laminated film comprising a layer of a high-m.p. resin and a layer of a low-m.p. resin having m.p. I is extended in 1 direction 1st at -20° to T-30° and then at T-30° to T-2° to obtain porous laminates for use as a **battery separator**. Preferably, the high-m.p. resin is polypropylene m. >150° and the low-m.p. resin is polyethylene m. 100-140°. The **separator** has good **shutdown** property to prevent damage to **batteries** at abnormally high temps.

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(separators from laminates of polyethylene and, manuf. of porous, for batteries)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

 $H_3C-CH \longrightarrow CH_2$

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(separators from laminates of polypropylene and, manuf. of porous, for batteries)

```
9002-88-4 HCA
RN
    Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
    CM
    CRN 74-85-1
    CMF C2 H4
H_2C = CH_2
IC
    ICM H01M002-16
     ICS H01M002-18
    52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
    battery separator polypropylene polyethylene
ST
    Batteries, primary
ΙT
        (separators, polypropylene-polyethylene laminates,
       manuf. of porous)
     9003-07-0, Polypropylene
ΙT
        (separators from laminates of polyethylene and, manuf.
        of porous, for batteries)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
ΙT
        (separators from laminates of polypropylene and, manuf.
        of porous, for batteries)
=> D L51 1-28 BIB ABS HITSTR HITIND
     ANSWER 1 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L51
     142:395141 HCA Full-text
AN
     Porous polyolefin films for separators for nonaqueous
TI
     electrolyte batteries and polymer electrolyte membranes
     for fuel cells
     Emori, Hideyuki; Yamamoto, Kazunari
IN
     Nitto Denko Corp., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
     Japanese
LA
FAN.CNT 1
                                     APPLICATION NO.
                       KIND
     PATENT NO.
     _____
                     A 20050428 JP 2003-345669
   JP 2005112905
PI
```

<--

```
PRAI JP 2003-345669
```

20031003 <--

The films, comprising polyolefins having Mw ≥500,000 and maleated polyolefins having m.p. ≥126° measured by DSC, show porosity ≥45%, area shrinkage ≤30% after heating at 120° for 1 h, piercing strength ≥2.0 N with a 5 mm.vphi. needle, and **shut down temp**. ≥134°. The maleated polyolefins contribute to **shut down** property and improve porosity and air permeability without lowering mech. strength.

9002-88-4D, Polyethylene, maleated
(high-d.; porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin
blends for nonaq. electrolyte battery
separators and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for
fuel cells)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IT 9002-88-4, GUR 4012

(ultrahigh-mol.-wt.; porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends for nonaq. electrolyte **battery separators** and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-00

```
ICS C08L023-02; C08L023-26; H01M002-16; H01M006-18; H01M008-02;
          H01M008-10; H01M010-40
CC
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     porous maleated polyolefin film battery separator
ST
     ; polymer electrolyte fuel cell porous maleated
     polyolefin film; polyolefin maleated polyolefin blend porous film
     Porous materials
ΙT
        (films; porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends
        for nonag. electrolyte battery separators and
        polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)
IT
     Polvolefins
        (maleated; porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin
        blends for nonaq. electrolyte battery
        separators and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for
        fuel cells)
     Polymer electrolytes
ΙT
        (membranes; porous films contq. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin
        blends for nonaq. electrolyte battery
        separators and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for
        fuel cells)
     Fuel cells
ΙT
        (polymer electrolyte; porous films contg.
        polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends for nonaq. electrolyte
        battery separators and polymer polymer
        electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)
     Secondary batteries
IT
     Secondary battery separators
        (porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends for
        nonaq. electrolyte battery separators and
        polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)
IT
     Polyolefins
        (porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends for
        nonaq. electrolyte battery separators and
        polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)
     Polymer blends
IT
        (porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends for
        nonag. electrolyte battery separators and
        polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)
     Films
ΙT
        (porous; porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin
        blends for nonaq. electrolyte battery
        separators and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for
        fuel cells)
     9002-88-4D, Polyethylene, maleated
IT
        (high-d.; porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin
        blends for nonaq. electrolyte battery
```

separators and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)

1T 108-31-6D, Maleic anhydride, reaction product with polyethylene 401584-61-0, Adtex ER 403A 850145-16-3, Adtex DK 4200 (porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends for nonaq. electrolyte battery separators and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)

IT 9002-88-4, GUR 4012

(ultrahigh-mol.-wt.; porous films contg. polyolefin-maleated polyolefin blends for nonaq. electrolyte **battery separators** and polymer polymer electrolyte membranes for fuel cells)

L51 ANSWER 2 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 142:138362 HCA Full-text

TI High melt integrity **separator** for lithium ion **batteries**

IN Shi, Lie; Harleson, Ken J.; Yu, Ta-hua

PA Celgard, Inc., USA

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.	CNT 1 PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2005014063	A1	20050120	US 2003-621234	200307 15
	US 7087343 CA 2468218	B2 A1	20060808 20050115	CA 2004-2468218	200405
	SG 126762	A1	20061129	< SG 2004-3096	200406 01
	TW 269474	В	20061221	< TW 2004-93116206	200406 04
	CN 1577917	А	20050209	< CN 2004-10061662	200406

20050216 EP 2004-15959 A2 EP 1507299 200407 07 <--R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR, BG, CZ, EE, HU, PL, SK, HR KR 2004-54339 KR 2005008490 Α 20050121 200407 13 <--JP 2004-207010 Α 20050210 JP 2005038854 200407 14 <--PRAI US 2003-621234 Α 20030715 <--The battery separator for a lithium battery is made from a nonwoven flat sheet material having high temp. melt integrity, a microporous membrane having low temp. shutdown properties, and an adhesive bonding the nonwoven flat sheet to the microporous membrane and being adapted for swelling when contacted by an electrolyte. **9002-88-4**, Polyethylene (high melt integrity separator for lithium ion batteries) 9002-88-4 HCA Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CM 1 74-85-1 CRN CMF C2 H4 $H_2C = CH_2$ ICM H01M002-16 ICS H01M010-50; B32B031-00 INCL 429144000; X42-9 6.2; X42-925.4; X42-925.5; X15-6 6.0 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38 lithium battery separator high melt integrity Adhesives Ceramics Coating materials

AΒ

ΙT

RN

CN

IC

CC

ST

ΙT

Secondary battery separators

```
Wetting agents
        (high melt integrity separator for lithium ion
       batteries)
ΙT
     Fluoropolymers, uses
     Polyoxyalkylenes, uses
     Polyurethanes, uses
        (high melt integrity separator for lithium ion
       batteries)
     Polycarbonates, uses
ΙT
        (high melt integrity separator for lithium ion
       batteries)
     Secondary batteries
IT
        (lithium; high melt integrity separator for lithium ion
        batteries)
     Acrylic polymers, uses
IT
     Polyamides, uses
     Polyesters, uses
     Polyimides, uses
     Polyketones
     Polyoxymethylenes, uses
     Polyoxyphenylenes
     Polysulfones, uses
     Polythiophenylenes
        (membrane; high melt integrity separator for lithium
        ion batteries)
     Polyimides, uses
ΙT
        (polyether-, membrane; high melt integrity separator
        for lithium ion batteries)
     Polvethers, uses
ΙT
        (polyimide-, membrane; high melt integrity separator
        for lithium ion batteries)
ΙT
     Plastics, uses
        (thermoplastics, membrane; high melt integrity separator
        for lithium ion batteries)
                              9003-05-8, Polyacrylamide
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
     9003-20-7, Polyvinyl acetate 9003-21-8, Polymethylacrylate
     9003-39-8, Polyvinylpyrrolidone 9004-34-6, Cellulose, uses
     9011-14-7, Pmma 24937-79-9, Polyvinylidene fluoride
                         25322-68-3, Peo 57619-91-7, Polytetraethylene
     Polyacrylonitrile
     glycol diacrylate
        (high melt integrity separator for lithium ion
        batteries)
     84-74-2, Dibutyl phthalate 88-99-3D, Phthalic acid, ester
IT
     463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, cyclic ester
        (high melt integrity separator for lithium ion
        batteries)
```

Surface treatment

IT 1314-23-4, Zirconia, uses 1344-28-1, Alumina, uses 7631-86-9, Silica, uses

(high melt integrity **separator** for lithium ion **batteries**)

9002-86-2, Polyvinyl chloride 9003-53-6, Polystyrene (membrane; high melt integrity **separator** for lithium ion **batteries**)

RE.CNT 21 THERE ARE 21 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L51 ANSWER'3 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 142:57685 HCA Full-text

TI Polyolefin-based porous film and its uses

IN Nomi, Shunsuke; Yamamura, Takashi; Nakayama, Uryu

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 16 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	 JP 2004352863	A	20041216	JP 2003-152328	200305 29

<---

PRAI JP 2003-152328

20030529 <--

The porous film shows excellent breaking strength at high temp. due to crosslinked structure and shape-retaining property in the transverse direction even at high temp. The porous film is made from a crosslinked resin compn. contg. a polyolefin, and is characterized in that it has a peak of shrinkage strength in the transverse direction even at a temp. above shutdown temp. and has shrinkage strength at that peak ≤80 N/cm2. Thus, 20 parts of compn. of Norsorex NB (a norbornene polymer) 3, TPE 821 (olefin thermoplastic elastomer) 16, and ultrahigh mol. wt. polyethylene 81% was mixed with 80 parts of liq. paraffin, melt kneaded, pressed, biaxially stretched at 5:1 (MD) and 4.5:1 (TD), and heat treated 6 h at 85° to give a porous film with shrinkage strength 75 N/cm2, vs. 91 N/cm2 for the film stretched at 3.5:1 (MD) and 7:1 (TD). This porous film was used as separator in making electrolytic cell.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(ultrahigh-mol.-wt.; polyolefin-based porous film and uses)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

IT

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-26

ICS H01G009-02; H01M002-16; H01M010-40; C08L023-00

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)

Section cross-reference(s): 52

ST norbornene polymer polyolefin rubber polyethylene porous film electrolytic cell

IT Electrolytic cells

(separator; polyolefin-based porous film and uses)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(ultrahigh-mol.-wt.; polyolefin-based porous film and uses)

L51 ANSWER 4 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 141:297017 HCA Full-text

TI Glass cloth-reinforced polyolefin microporous membranes with high strength and good heat resistance, and their manufacture

IN Tsujioka, Norio; Akashi, Kazuo

PA Asahi Kasei Chemical Corporation, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

r AN.C	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2004269579	А	20040930	JP 2003-58911	200303 05

<--

PRAI JP 2003-58911

20030305 <--

Title membranes show air permeability 10-1000 s/100 mL and porosity ≤80% and are manufd. by applying films of compns. comprising polyolefins and solvents at least on one side of a glass cloth, press-impregnating the compns. into the cloth, cooling, and removing the solvents to form microporous structures of the polyolefins. Thus, press-impregnating a glass cloth (Style 1027TF) with a film of a compn. comprising HDPE and fluidized paraffin, cooling, and removing

the paraffin gave a microporous film showing porosity 48% and air permeability 350 s/100 mL. An electrode sample comprising Ni foils and the electrolyte-immersed microporous film between them showed shut-down temp. 138° and neither shrinkage nor breakage after heated at 200°.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene IT

> (high-d.; manuf. of glass-reinforced polyolefin microporous membranes with good heat resistance)

9002-88-4 HCA RN

Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN

> CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

ICM C08J009-26 IC

ICS H01M002-16; C08L023-00

38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) CC Section cross-reference(s): 52, 76

glass reinforced HDPE microporous membrane capacitor; ST

battery separator microporous polyolefin glass

fabric; heat resistance polyolefin microporous membrane permeability

Primary battery separators IT

(manuf. of glass-reinforced polyolefin microporous membranes with good heat resistance)

9002-88-4, Polyethylene ΙT

(high-d.; manuf. of glass-reinforced polyolefin microporous membranes with good heat resistance)

HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN ANSWER 5 OF 28 L51

141:91830 HCA Full-text AN

Porous film for nonaqueous electrolyte battery ΤI

Emori, Hideyuki; Yamamoto, Kazunari ΙN

Nitto Denko Corp., Japan PA

Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp. SO CODEN: JKXXAF

Patent DT

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

KIND DATE PATENT NO.

APPLICATION NO.

DATE

PI JP 2004189918 A 20040708 JP 2002-360466
200212

<--

JP 3983656 B2 20070926 PRAI JP 2002-360466 20021212 <--

AB The film contains crosslinked products of polyolefins with styrene-butadiene copolymers whose ≥1% of double bond is substituted with epoxy group. The film has high **shut-down** function at low **temp**. and breakage resistance at high temp.

9002-88-4DP, Polyethylene, polymers with epoxidized styrene-butadiene rubbers

(porous film contg. crosslinked products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene copolymers for nonaq.

battery separator)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-26

ICS H01M002-16; H01M006-16; H01M010-40; C08L023-00

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
Section cross-reference(s): 38

ST battery separator porous film crosslinked polyolefin epoxidized polymer; epoxidized styrene butadiene copolymer polyolefin crosslinking porous film

IT Polyolefin rubber

(TPE 821, polymers with epoxidized styrene-butadiene rubbers and polyethylene; porous film contg. crosslinked products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene copolymers for nonaq. battery separator)

Styrene-butadiene rubber, uses
(block, triblock, epoxidized, Epofriend A 1005, Epofriend A 1020,
polymers with polyolefins; porous film contg. crosslinked
products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene
copolymers for nonaq. battery separator)

IT Porous materials

(films; porous film contg. crosslinked products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene copolymers for nonaq.

battery separator)

IT Plastic films

Primary battery separators

Secondary battery separators

(porous film contg. crosslinked products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene copolymers for nonaq.

battery separator)

IT Films

(porous; porous film contg. crosslinked products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene copolymers for nonaq.

battery separator)

9002-88-4DP, Polyethylene, polymers with epoxidized styrene-butadiene rubbers

(porous film contg. crosslinked products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene copolymers for nonaq.

battery separator)

IT 106107-54-4P 694491-73-1P

(styrene-butadiene rubber, block, triblock, epoxidized, Epofriend A 1005, Epofriend A 1020, polymers with polyolefins; porous film contg. crosslinked products of polyolefins and epoxidized styrene-butadiene copolymers for nonaq. battery separator)

L51 ANSWER 6 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 138:386585 HCA Full-text

TI Porous films, separators for nonaqueous electrolyte batteries, and nonaqueous electrolyte batteries

IN Yamamoto, Kazunari

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

FAN.	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	 JP 2003147109	А	20030521	JP 2001-346281	200111 12
	CN 1419302	А	20030521	< CN 2002-150435	200211 12

PRAI JP 2001-346281 A 20011112 <--

Title films have crosslinked structures contg. polyolefin resins, AB when the thickness change is measured with a penetration probe type thermo-mech. analyzer (probe diam. 1 mm, load 70 g, and programming rate 2°/min from room temp.), for the thickness at the min. temp. (if there is no min. temp. then the temp. at inflection point) which the thickness is min. at 100-150°, the films have a redescent temp. which the increased thickness has min. thickness at the min. temp. ≥250°. Thus, 20 parts polymer compn. comprising 6% Norsorex NB powder (norbornene polymer with Mw $\geq 2,000,000$) and 94% polyethylene with Mw 3,000,000 and 80 parts liq. paraffin were kneaded at 160° for 60 min and processed into a sheet-shaped article at 0°, which was heatpressed at 117°, stretched 3.8-folds in the length and width direction resp. at 117°, a solvent was removed with heptane, and heat-treated at 85° for 6 h and 125° for 2 h to give a 25 μ m-thick crosslinked structure-contg. porous film with gel fraction 65%, air permeability 310 s/100 cc, shutdown temp. 149°, thickness min. temp. 141°, and thickness redescent temp. 417°.

9002-88-4D, Polyethylene, polymers with rubbers and optionally norbornene polymers

(crosslinked; prepn. of porous films for **separators** for nonaq. electrolyte **batteries**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-00

ICS H01M002-16; H01M006-16; H01M010-40; C08L023-00

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) Section cross-reference(s): 39, 52

ST porous film **separator** nonaq electrolyte **battery**; crosslinked Norsorex ethylene copolymer porous film prepn

IT Butadiene rubber, uses

(Nipol BR 1241, polymers with polyethylene, crosslinked; prepn. of porous films for **separators** for nonaq. electrolyte **batteries**)

IT Polyolefin rubber

(TPE 824, polymers with norbornene polymers and polyethylene, crosslinked; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) Secondary batteries IT (battery; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) Polyolefins ΙT (crosslinked; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonag. electrolyte batteries) Porous materials IT (films; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) Synthetic rubber, uses IT (norbornene, polymers with ethene; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) ΙT (porous; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) Secondary battery separators IT (prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) ΙT (butadiene rubber, Nipol BR 1241, polymers with polyethylene, crosslinked; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) 9002-88-4D, Polyethylene, polymers with rubbers and IT optionally norbornene polymers (crosslinked; prepn. of porous films for separators for nonaq. electrolyte batteries) ANSWER 7 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L51 137:172374 HCA Full-text ΑN Porous polyolefin films containing polymer carbamates, their use as ΤI battery separators, and nonaqueous electrolyte batteries Yamamoto, Kazunari; Nomi, Shunsuke ΙN Nitto Denko Corp., Japan PΑ Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp. SO CODEN: JKXXAF Patent DT LA Japanese FAN.CNT 1 DATE APPLICATION NO. KIND DATE PATENT NO. JP 2002231207 A 20020816 JP 2001-27277. PΙ 200102

<--

```
PRAI JP 2001-27277
                                20010202 <--
     Porous films consisting of 50-99 wt.% polyolefins and 1-50 wt.% comb
AB
     polymers having structural repeating unit CH2CH[X(CH2)nCH3] (X =
     OCONH; n is integer of ≥11) are claimed. The comb polymer may be
     copolymers of CH3(CH2)nNCO with poly(vinyl alc.) or ethylene vinyl
     alc. Use of the films as separators in nonaq. electrolyte batteries
     and the batteries are also claimed. The films show excellent liq.
     retaining properties and excellent low-temp. shut-down properties.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
ΙT
        (porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate blends of
        as separators in nonaq. electrolyte batteries
     9002-88-4
               HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          74-85-1
     CRN
          C2 H4
     CMF
H_2C = CH_2
     ICM H01M002-16
IC
     ICS H01M002-16; C08F008-30; C08J009-26; C08L023-00; C08L029-04;
          H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     polyolefin comb polymer blend porous film; nonaq electrolyte
ST
     battery separator porous film; vinyl alc
     isocyanate comb copolymer film
     Porous materials
ΙT
        (films; porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate
        blends of as separators in nonaq. electrolyte
        batteries)
     Secondary battery separators
ΙT
        (porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate blends of
        as separators in nonaq. electrolyte batteries
        )
IT
     Paraffin oils
     Polyolefins
        (porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate blends of
        as separators in nonaq. electrolyte batteries
```

```
ΙT
     Polymer blends
        (porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate blends of
        as separators in nonaq. electrolyte batteries
     Films
TT
        (porous; porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate
        blends of as separators in nonaq. electrolyte
        batteries)
     6325-77-5DP, Octadecylcarbamate, polyvinyl alc. derivs.
ΙT
     9002-89-5DP, Poly(vinyl alcohol), octadecylcarbamate derivs.
        (porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate blends of
        as separators in nonaq. electrolyte batteries
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene 146103-05-1, Peeloil 1010
ΙT
        (porous films of polyolefin-poly(vinyl alc.) carbamate blends of
        as separators in nonaq. electrolyte batteries
        )
     ANSWER 8 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L51
     136:387233 HCA Full-text
ΑN
     Porous polyolefin films, their manufacture, and their
ΤI
     battery separators or capacitors having "
     shut-down function"
     Nomi, Shunsuke; Yamamoto, Kazunari; Emori, Hideyuki; Yamaguchi,
ΙN
     Mutsuko
     Nitto Denko Corp., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
     Patent
DT
LA
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                                    DATE
     PATENT NO.
                        KIND
     _____
                                           JP 2000-353671
                        A 20020528
     JP 2002155160
PΙ
                                                                    200011
                                                                    21
                                                  <--
                                 20001121 <--
PRAI JP 2000-353671
      The porous films contain high-mol.-wt. polyolefins and preferably
AΒ
      crosslinkable resins. and are characterized by that wt. loss in TG
      while rising the temp. from 30^{\circ} to 220^{\circ} at velocity 10^{\circ}/\text{min} is 0.5-
            In the manuf., the films are kept in a \geq 50-g/Nm3 high-03 atm.
```

at $\leq 100^{\circ}$ which lowers " shut-down temp. (SD temp.)" of the film, a temp. at which cell reaction is stopped on extraordinary current by thermal deformation of the film which leads to plug the pores. This

property has been achieved without sacrificing the porosity and gas permeability. Thus, a 15:85 UHMWPE-fluidized paraffin slurry was kneaded, extruded, sheeted, hot-pressed, biaxially drawn, treated with heptane to remove the solvent, treated at 134° for 20 min, and kept in a 100-g/Nm3 O3 at 50° to give a porous $20-\mu m$ thick film having porosity of 40%, gas permeability of 240 s/100 mL, wt. loss of 4.4%, carbonyl ratio of 1.5. 9002-88-4, Polyethylene (ultra-high-mol.-wt.; ozone-treated porous polyolefin films,

their manuf., and their battery separators or capacitors having shut-down function)

9002-88-4 **HCA** RN

Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN

> CM 1

74-85-1 CRN CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

ICM C08J009-00 TC

ICS H01G009-02; H01M002-16; C08L023-02

38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) CC Section cross-reference(s): 52, 76

ozone treated polyolefin porous film capacitor; battery ST separator ozone treated polyolefin film; UHMWPE polynorbornene ozone treated porous film; polyethylene norbornene polymer porous film ozone treated

Capacitors ΙT

> (film; ozone-treated porous polyolefin films, their manuf., and their battery separators or capacitors having

"shut-down function")

Synthetic rubber, uses ΙT

(norbornene, Norsorex NB; ozone-treated porous polyolefin films, their manuf., and their battery separators or capacitors having shut-down function)

Plastic films ΙT

Secondary battery separators

(ozone-treated porous polyolefin films, their manuf., and their battery separators or capacitors having " shut-down function")

Polyalkenamers ΙT

(ozone-treated porous polyolefin films, their manuf., and their

battery separators or capacitors having "
shut-down function")

IT Polyolefins

(ozone-treated porous polyolefin films, their manuf., and their battery separators or capacitors having "
shut-down function")

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(ultra-high-mol.-wt.; ozone-treated porous polyolefin films, their manuf., and their battery separators or capacitors having shut-down function)

L51 ANSWER 9 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 136:326565 HCA Full-text

TI Fine porous polyolefin film and manufacturing method thereof

IN Son, Dong Woo; Ko, Gyung Jin; Lee, Yong Hwa

PA SKC Co., Ltd., S. Korea

SO Repub. Korean Kongkae Taeho Kongbo, No pp. given

CODEN: KRXXA7

DT Patent

LA Korean

FAN.CNT 1

1711	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	KR 2000015144	A	20000315	KR 1998-34887	199808 27

<--

PRAI KR 1998-34887

19980827 <--

AB A method is provided to simply and economically manuf. a fine porous polyolefin film which is used as the sepn. film for a secondary battery with improved shutdown property and melt bonding property and excellent mech. strength by a heat bonding method. The fine porous polyolefin film is formed by co-extruding and layering an ethylene-propylene copolymer melt that contains dispersively a polypropylene group copolymer and an org. liq. The film is made from the polypropylene group copolymer and has a central layer forming many fine pores with av. diam. of 0.1-1 µm and an ethylene-propylene copolymer. Also the film can be used as a sepn. film for lithium ion second battery since shutdown initial temp. is less than 120° and melt bonding property and mech. intensity are excellent.

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene

(fine porous polyolefin film and manufg. method thereof)

RN 9003-07-0 HCA

CN 1-Propene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CRN 115-07-1 CMF C3 H6

H3C-CH = CH2

IC ICM B32B027-32

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
Section cross-reference(s): 52

ST secondary **battery separator** porous polypropylene film

IT Secondary batteries

(lithium; fine porous polyolefin film and manufg. method thereof)

IT 9003-07-0, Polypropylene 9010-79-1, Ethylene-propylene copolymer

(fine porous polyolefin film and manufg. method thereof)

L51 ANSWER 10 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 136:312618 HCA Full-text

Heat-resistant porous films having shutdown function at low temperature, and battery separators and secondary nonaqueous electrolyte batteries using them

IN Yamamoto, Kazunari; Nomi, Shunsuke

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

LAW.	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	 JP 2002121313	А	20020423	JP 2000-318399	200010 18

<--

PRAI JP 2000-318399 . 20001018 <--

The films comprise resin compns. contg. 1-50 wt.% polybutadiene (cis-1,4 content ≥30 mol%) and 1-50 wt.% polyolefins, thermoplastic elastomers, and/or graft copolymers. Thus, a porous film comprising Nipol BR 1220 (cis-1,4-polybutadiene) 13, polyethylene (mol. wt. 300,000) 50, and polyethylene (mol. wt. 3,000,000) 37 wt.% showed good gas permeability, shutdown temp. 128°, and breaking resistance at 214°.

```
9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
        (polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films for secondary
        nonag. electrolyte battery separators)
     9002-88-4
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
     CRN
         74-85-1
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     ICM C08J009-28
IC
     ICS C08L009-00; C08L023-00; C08L051-00; C08L101-00; H01M002-16
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38, 39
     polybutadiene polyethylene porous film battery
ST
     separator; thermoplastic elastomer cis polybutadiene
   battery separator
     Butadiene rubber, uses
ΙT
        (Nipol BR 1241; polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films
        for secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery
        separators)
    Polyolefin rubber
IT
        (TPE 821; polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films for
        secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery separators
     Heat-resistant materials
ΙT
        (films, porous; polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films
        for secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery
        separators)
ΙT
     Films
        (heat-resistant, porous; polybutadiene-based heat-resistant
        porous films for secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery
        separators)
     Butadiene rubber, uses
ΙT
        (of cis-1,4-configuration, Nipol BR 1220; polybutadiene-based
        heat-resistant porous films for secondary nonaq. electrolyte
        battery separators)
     Secondary batteries
IT
     Secondary battery separators
         (polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films for secondary
        nonaq. electrolyte battery separators)
```

IT Polyolefins

Thermoplastic rubber

(polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films for secondary nonaq. electrolyte **battery separators**)

IT Plastic films

(porous; polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films for secondary nonaq. electrolyte **battery separators**

IT 9003-17-2

(butadiene rubber, Nipol BR 1241; polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films for secondary nonaq. electrolyte battery separators)

IT 9003-17-2

(butadiene rubber, of cis-1,4-configuration, Nipol BR 1220; polybutadiene-based heat-resistant porous films for secondary nonaq. electrolyte **battery separators**)

- L51 ANSWER 11 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 135:109726 HCA Full-text
- TI Polyethylene porous membrane and its manufacture for **battery** separator and filter
- IN Kaimai, Norimitsu; Funaoka, Hidehiko; Kobayashi, Shigeaki; Takita, Kotaro; Kono, Koichi
- PA Tonen Chemical Corp., Japan
- SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

21111	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	 JP 2001200082	. A	20010724	JP 2000-7006	200001

<--

PRAI JP 2000-7006 20000114 <--

The membrane consists of a compn. contg. (a) wt. av. mol. wt. ≥5 + 105 ultrahigh mol. wt. polyethylene or its mixt. with polyethylene having wt. av. mol. wt. ≥1 + 104 and <5 + 105 and (b) low. mol. wt. polyethylene having wt. av. mol. wt. 1 + 103 to 4 + 103 with (a)/(b) wt. ratio 95/5 to 50/50 and has gel ratio 10-80%, which is crosslinked by ionizing radiation. A separator contg. the membrane and a battery using the separator are also claimed. A filter contg.

the membrane is also claimed. The membrane is manufd. by following steps; kneading the polyethylene compn. with a solvent; extruding the polyethylene soln. from a die lip and then cooling to give a gelled mixt.; stretching the mixt. and removing the solvent; drying the resulting film and then crosslinking by ionizing radiation. The membrane has high strength and the resulting battery has low shutdown temp., high melt-down temp., and safety.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(polyethylene porous membrane crosslinked by ionizing radiation for **battery separator** and filter)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-00

ICS C08J003-28; C08J009-28; C08L023-06; H01M002-16

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38, 47

ST polyethylene porous membrane manuf ionizing radiation crosslinking;
UHMWPE polyethylene compn membrane manuf; battery
separator safety polyethylene porous membrane manuf; filter
polyethylene porous membrane manuf

IT Crosslinking

Filters

Ionizing radiation

Primary batteries

Primary battery separators

Safety

(polyethylene porous membrane crosslinked by ionizing radiation for **battery separator** and filter)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(polyethylene porous membrane crosslinked by ionizing radiation for **battery separator** and filter)

- L51 ANSWER 12 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 135:109720 HCA Full-text
- Polyethylene porous membrane and its manufacture for **battery** separator and filter

IN Kaimai, Norimitsu; Funaoka, Hidehiko; Kobayashi, Shigeaki; Takita, Kotaro; Kono, Koichi

PA Tonen Chemical Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

17111	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	 JP 2001200081	А	20010724	JP 2000-7002	200001

<--

PRAI JP 2000-7002

20000114 <--

The membrane consists of a compn. contg. (a) wt. av. mol. wt. ≥5 + 105 ultrahigh mol. wt. polyethylene or its mixt. with high-d. polyethylene having wt. av. mol. wt. ≥1 + 104 and <5 + 105 and (b) low.-d. polyethylene having wt. av. mol. wt. 1 + 104 to 5 + 105 with (a)/(b) wt. ratio 95/5 to 50/50 and has gel ratio 10-80%, which is crosslinked by ionizing radiation. A separator contg. the membrane and a battery using the separator are also claimed. A filter contg. the membrane is also claimed. The membrane is manufd. by following steps; kneading the polyethylene compn. with a solvent; extruding the polyethylene soln. from a die lip and then cooling to give a gelled mixt.; stretching the mixt. and removing the solvent; drying the resulting film and then crosslinking by ionizing radiation. The membrane has high strength and the resulting battery has low shutdown temp., high melt-down temp., and safety.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(polyethylene porous membrane crosslinked by ionizing radiation for **battery separator** and filter)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

```
ICS B29C067-20; C08J009-28; C08L023-06; H01M002-16; B29K023-00;
         B29K105-04; B29L007-00; B29L031-36
    52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38, 47
    polyethylene porous membrane manuf ionizing radiation crosslinking;
ST
    UHMWPE HDPE LDPE LLDPE compn membrane manuf; battery
    separator safety polyethylene porous membrane manuf; filter
    polyethylene porous membrane manuf
    Crosslinking
ΙT
    Filters
     Ionizing radiation
     Primary batteries
     Primary battery separators
     Safety
        (polyethylene porous membrane crosslinked by ionizing radiation
        for battery separator and filter)
     Linear low density polyethylenes
ΙT
        (polyethylene porous membrane crosslinked by ionizing radiation
        for battery separator and filter)
     74-85-1D, Ethene, polymers with \alpha-olefins 9002-88-4,
ΙT
     Polyethylene
        (polyethylene porous membrane crosslinked by ionizing radiation
        for battery separator and filter)
    ANSWER 13 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L51
     134:341376 HCA Full-text
AN
     Manufacture of porous films employing ultrahigh-molecular-weight
ΤI
     polyolefins for battery separators
     Nomi, Toshihiro; Yamamoto, Kazunari; Fujita, Shigeru; Uetani,
ΙN
     Yoshihiro; Emori, Hideyuki
     Nitto Denko Corp., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
     Japanese
LA
FAN.CNT 1
                                DATE APPLICATION NO.
                                                                  DATE
                 KIND
     PATENT NO.
     JP 2001131328 A 20010515 JP 1999-310690
PΙ
                                                                  199911
                                                                  01
                                                 <--
                                19991101 <--
```

PRAI JP 1999-310690 19991101 <-
AB The process comprises ≤110° heat treatment on porous films of polyolefins with Mw ≥500,000 and ring-opening polymers of unsatd. condensed alicyclic compds. The films show low shut-down temp. and

high breaking temp. Thus, a 15:85 (%) compn. of Norsorex NM (norbornene polymer) and polyethylene (Mw 2,000,000) was slurried with paraffin, kneaded not pressed, biaxially stretched, and heated at 95° in air to give a porous film showing porosity 51%, air permeability 390 s/100 cc, shut-down temp. 144°, and breaking temp. 244°.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(ultrahigh-mol.-wt.; manuf. of porous films employing ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins for **battery**

separators)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-26 ICS C08J009-26; C08L023-00; C08L065-00; H01M002-16

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
Section cross-reference(s): 52

ST ultrahigh mol wt polyolefin porous film; battery separator porous polyolefin film; norbornene polymer polyethylene blend battery separator

IT Porous materials

(films; manuf. of porous films employing ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins for **battery separators**)

IT Heat treatment

Secondary battery separators

(manuf. of porous films employing ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins for **battery separators**)

IT Polymer blends

(manuf. of porous films employing ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins for **battery separators**)

IT Synthetic rubber, uses

(norbornene, Norsorex NB; manuf. of porous films employing ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins for **battery**

separators)

IT Films

(porous; manuf. of porous films employing ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins for **battery separators**)

One of the second of the secon

L51 ANSWER 14 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 134:208929 HCA Full-text

TI Porous plastic films for battery separators with improved permeability and low shut-down temperature and good heat resistance comprising matrix polymers and crosslinkable polymers dispersed in the matrix polymers Yamamoto, Kazunari; Yamaguchi, Mutsuko; Uetani, Yoshihiro; Nomi, Shunsuke; Emori, Hideyuki

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN_CNT 1

ran.	PATENT NO.	KIND 	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	 JP 2001059036	A	20010306	JP 1999-235591	199908 23

<--

PRAI JP 1999-235591 19990823 <--

The porous films comprise matrix polymers and crosslinkable reactive polymers (B) dispersed in the matrix polymers in the form of scales or thin scales, or the porous films comprise the matrix polymers and B comprising ring-opened polymers of unsatd. condensed alicyclic compds. or B comprising polynorbornene rubber, or the porous films have the matrix polymers comprising polyolefins or polyolefin compns. contg. polyolefins with wt.-av. mol. wt. (Mw) ≤50x104. Thus, 18 parts of 40:60 blend of polyethylene (I) with Mw 30x104 and I with Mw 300x104, 80 parts liq. paraffin, and 2 parts Norsorex NB (II; polynorbornene) powder were kneaded, quenched by sandwiching the compn. between 2 metal plates at 0° to form a sheet, pressed at 115°, drawn in two directions at 115°, treated with heptane to form a porous film, and heat-treated 6 h at 85° to give a 25 µm-thick porous

```
film contg. II scaly particles dispersed in I matrix and showing air
     permeation rate (JIS P-8117) 460 s/100 mL, porosity 42%, piercing
     strength 560 g/25 \mu\text{m} as detd. using a specified testing machine,
     shut-down temp. 134°, and temp. for breakage 218°.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
ΙT
        (film; porous plastic films for battery
        separators with low shut down
        temp. and good heat resistance comprising matrix polymers
        and crosslinkable polymers dispersed in the matrix polymers)
     9002-88-4
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
         74-85-1
     CRN
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     ICM C08J009-00
IC
     ICS C08J003-24; C08L023-00; H01G009-02; H01M002-16; C08L065-00
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 52
     polyethylene porous film battery separator
ST
     permeability; polyolefin porous film battery
     separator permeability; heat resistance polyethylene porous
     film battery separator; polynorbornene filler
     polyethylene porous film battery separator
     Polymers, uses
IT
        (fillers; porous plastic films for battery
        separators with low shut down
        temp. and good heat resistance comprising matrix polymers
        and crosslinkable polymers dispersed in the matrix polymers)
     Synthetic rubber, uses
ΙT
        (norbornene, Norsorex NB, filler; porous plastic films for
        battery separators with low shut
        down temp. and good heat resistance comprising
        matrix polymers and crosslinkable polymers dispersed in the
        matrix polymers)
     Fillers
TT
     Plastic films
     Primary battery separators
     Secondary battery separators
         (porous plastic films for battery separators
```

heat resistance comprising matrix polymers and crosslinkable polymers dispersed in the matrix polymers) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene ΙT (film; porous plastic films for battery separators with low shut down temp. and good heat resistance comprising matrix polymers and crosslinkable polymers dispersed in the matrix polymers) 25038-76-0, Polynorbornene ΙT (porous plastic films for battery separators with low shut down temp. and good heat resistance comprising matrix polymers and crosslinkable polymers dispersed in the matrix polymers) ANSWER 15 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L51 134:194390 HCA Full-text ΑN Microporous films with good low-temperature shut ΤI -down (SD) property and high-temperature breakage Yamamoto, Kazushige; Fujita, Shigeru; Uetani, Yoshihiro; Noumi, INShunsuke; Emori, Hideyuki; Yamamura, Yutaka Nitto Denko Corporation, Japan PΑ PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp. SO CODEN: PIXXD2 Patent DT Japanese LA FAN.CNT 1 DATE KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. PATENT NO. WO 2001016219 A1 20010308 WO 2000-JP5779 PΙ 200008 28 · <--W: JP, KR, US RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE 20011114 EP 2000-955052 EP 1153967 A1 200008 28 <--B1 20060412 EP 1153967 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI B1 20030506 US 2001-830695 US 6559195 200104 30

with low shut down temp. and good

PRAI JP 1999-246235 A 19990831 <-- WO 2000-JP5779 W 20000828 <--

The films useful for battery separators comprise 1-50% polymers ΑB formed at least from an unsatd. fused alicyclic compd. by ringopening polymn. and 1-50% at least one resin ingredient selected from the group consisting of polyolefins having a wt.-av. mol. wt. of 500,000 or lower, thermoplastic elastomers, and graft copolymers. Thus, kneading 20 parts a 20:20:60 mixt. of Norsorex NB (norbornene polymer) powder, a polyethylene having Mw 300,000 and m.p. 132°, and an ultra-high-mol.-wt. polyethylene having Mw 3,000,000 and m.p. 144°, with 80 parts a liq. paraffin at 160° for 6 h, cooling quickly between 2 metal sheets at 0°, pressing the resulting sheet at 115°, biaxially stretching 3.5x3.5 and stripping with heptane gave a microporous film which was crosslinked in air at 86° for 6 h and at The film had thickness 24 μm , porosity 50%, 110° for 2 h. permeability 330 s/100 cm3, piercing strength 560 g/25 μm , SD temp. 129°, heat breakage temp. 221° and surface shrinkage 10%.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(metathesis polymer-polyolefin blends for manuf. of microporous films with good low-temp. shut-down

(SD) property and high-temp. breakage resistance)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-28 ICS H01M002-16

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) Section cross-reference(s): 39, 52

ST battery separator microporous film norbornene
ring opening polymer blend; ultra high mol wt polyethylene blend
microporous film; shut down property
battery separator microporous film; melt down
resistance battery separator microporous film;
thermoplastic elastomer blend microporous film battery
separator; metathesis polymer blend microporous film
battery separator

IT Secondary battery separators

(metathesis polymer-polyolefin blends for manuf. of microporous films with good low-temp. shut-down

(SD) property and high-temp. breakage resistance)

IT Polymer blends

Polyolefin rubber

Polyolefins

Thermoplastic rubber

(metathesis polymer-polyolefin blends for manuf. of microporous films with good low-temp. shut-down

(SD) property and high-temp. breakage resistance)

IT Synthetic rubber, uses

(norbornene, Norsorex NB; metathesis polymer-polyolefin blends for manuf. of microporous films with good low-temp.

shut-down (SD) property and high-temp. breakage
resistance)

9002-88-4, Polyethylene 110807-37-9, Modiper A 1200 (metathesis polymer-polyolefin blends for manuf. of microporous films with good low-temp. shut-down

(SD) property and high-temp. breakage resistance)

RE.CNT 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L51 ANSWER 16 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 133:225590 HCA Full-text

TI Porous polyolefin films suitable for **battery** separators and manufacture of the films

IN Nomi, Shunsuke; Ichikawa, Tomoaki; Yamaguchi, Michiko; Yamamoto, Kazunari; Uetani, Yoshihiro

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI .	JP 2000256499	А	20000919	JP 1999-60434	199903 08

<--

PRAI JP 1999-60434

19990308 <--

The films comprise ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins (Mw $\ge 1 + 106$) and other resins having m.p. or softening point lower than the m.p. of the polyolefins, and show **shutdown temp**. $\le 135^\circ$, porosity $\ge 40^\circ$, and thermal shrinkage $\le 30^\circ$. The films are manufol. by kneading compns.

contg. the resin above and solvents, forming them into sheets, removing solvents from the sheets, and heat-setting the sheets by impregnating them with poor solvents at a temp. between 15° lower and 5° higher than the m.p. of the polyolefins. **9002-88-4**, Polyethylene (UHMWPE and LDPE; heat-set polyolefin blend films with high porosity and low shutdown temp. and thermal shrinkage for battery separators) 9002-88-4. HCA Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CM 1 CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ ICM C08J009-28 ICS B29C067-20; H01M002-16; B29K023-00; B29K105-04; C08L023-00; 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38 battery separator polyolefin blend film porosity; heat set polyolefin film battery separator Polyolefin rubber (TPE 821; heat-set polyolefin blend films with high porosity and low shutdown temp. and thermal shrinkage for battery separators) Primary battery separators (heat-set polyolefin blend films with high porosity and low

ΙT

shutdown temp. and thermal shrinkage for

battery separators)

Polymer blends ΙT

(heat-set polyolefin blend films with high porosity and low shutdown temp. and thermal shrinkage for

battery separators)

Polyolefins ΙT

ΙT

RN

CN

IC

CC

ST

TΤ

(ultrahigh-mol.-wt.; heat-set polyolefin blend films with high porosity and low shutdown temp. and thermal shrinkage for battery separators)

9002-88-4, Polyethylene ΙT

(UHMWPE and LDPE; heat-set polyolefin blend films with high

porosity and low **shutdown temp**. and thermal shrinkage for **battery separators**)

L51 ANSWER 17 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 133:153195 HCA Full-text

TI Porous films for battery separators

IN Ichikawa, Tomoaki; Yamamoto, Kazunari; Nomi, Shunsuke; Uetani, Keisuke; Yamaquchi, Mutsuko

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

17114	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 20002197,69	A	20000808	JP 1999-22505	199901 29

<--

PRAI JP 1999-22505

19990129 <--

The films comprise compns. contg. (a) 50-99% polyolefin compns. AΒ contg. \geq 1% ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefins with wt.-av. mol. wt. (Mw) \geq 1 + 106, (b) 5-15% satd. thermoplastic elastomers with Mw 2 + 104-2 + 105 and comprising 70-90% ethylene blocks, hydrogenated butadiene blocks, and/or hydrogenated isoprene blocks and 10-30% styrene blocks, and (c) 5-35% polyolefin-type thermoplastic elastomers having DSC peak temp. at 80-150° and MFR at 190° and 2.16-kg load \leq 10 g/10 The films have high strength and porosity and low shut-down Thus, 11 parts UHMWPE, 1 part 13:87 styrene-hydrogenated isoprene block elastomer with Mw 2.0 + 104, and 3 parts of an olefinic thermoplastic elastomer (TPE 824) were slurried and dissolved in 85 parts liq. paraffin at 160°, kneaded, formed into a gel sheet while quenching, rolled and biaxially oriented, and soaked in MEK to ext. the paraffin to give films with thickness 16.8 $\mu\text{m}\text{,}$ porosity 46.4%, gas permeability 470 s/100 mL, piercing strength 953 $g/25 \mu m$, and shut-down temp. 133.7°.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(UHMWPE; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film **battery separators**)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

```
Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
         74-85-1
     CRN
         C2 H4
     CMF
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     ICM C08J009-28
IC
     ICS H01M002-16
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38, 39
     ultrahigh mol wt polyolefin porous film battery
ST
     separator; UHMWPE porous film battery
     separator; hydrogenated isoprene styrene block rubber
     thermoplastic UHMWPE; styrene block thermoplastic elastomer
     polyolefin battery separator; olefinic
     thermoplastic elastomer polyolefin battery
     separator
     Polyolefin rubber
ΙT
        (TPE 824; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film
        battery separators)
     Isoprene-styrene rubber
IT
        (hydrogenated, block; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film
        battery separators)
     Thermoplastic rubber
IT
        (styrene block-contg.; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film
        battery separators)
     Secondary battery separators
IT
         (ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film battery
        separators)
     Polyolefins
ΙT
        (ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film battery
        separators)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IΤ
         (UHMWPE; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film battery
        separators)
     25038-32-8
ΙT
         (isoprene-styrene rubber, hydrogenated, block; ultrahigh-mol.-wt.
        polyolefin-based film battery separators)
     105729-79-1D, Isoprene-styrene block copolymer, hydrogenated
TТ
         (rubber; ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-based film battery
        separators)
```

L51 ANSWER 18 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 133:105971 HCA Full-text

TI Microporous membranes having high strength and low **shutdown temperature**

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
			00000710	TD 1000 F22	
ΡΙ	JP 2000198873	А	20000718	JP 1999-522	199901 05

<--

PRAT JP 1999-522

19990105 <--

Title membranes, useful as **separators** for secondary **batteries**, comprise 50-90% polyolefins contg. \geq 1% super mol. wt. polyolefins having Mw \geq 1 + 106 and 10-50% cryst. thermoplastic polymer having peak temp. measured by DSC 90-150° and melt flow rate at 190° and 2.16 kg wt. by JIS K7210 \leq 10. A membrane prepd. from 12 parts super mol. wt. polyethylene with Mw 3 + 106 and 3 parts olefin thermoplastic elastomer (TPE 821) showed void content 60%, piercing strength 580 g/25 μ m and **shutdown temp**. 132°.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(super mol. wt.; microporous membranes having high strength and low **shutdown temp**.)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-28 ICS C08L023-00; H01M002-16; C08L101-00 CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
Section cross-reference(s): 52

ST microporous membrane super mol wt polyolefin; thermoplastic polymer microporous membrane **battery separator**; olefin thermoplastic elastomer microporous membrane

IT Secondary battery separators

(microporous membranes having high strength and low shutdown temp.)

IT Polymer blends

(microporous membranes having high strength and low shutdown temp.)

IT Polyolefins

(rubbers; microporous membranes having high strength and low shutdown temp.)

IT Polyolefin rubber

(super mol. wt., TPE 821, TPE 824; microporous membranes having high strength and low **shutdown temp**.)

IT 25101-13-7, Ethylene-methyl methacrylate copolymer (EMAA; microporous membranes having high strength and low shutdown temp.)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(super mol. wt.; microporous membranes having high strength and low **shutdown temp**.)

L51 ANSWER 19 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 132:266202 HCA Full-text

TI Composite membranes comprising laminates of ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-contg. porous polyolefin membranes with poly(arylene sulfide) nonwoven fabrics for **battery separators** with good permeability and fire resistance

IN Funaoka, Hidehiko; Takeuchi, Hidetoshi; Komiyama, Osamu; Kono, Kimiichi

PA Tonen Chemical Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN. CNT 1

r AN.	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	JP 2000108249	A	20000418	JP 1998-285794	199810 08

The laminates are prepd. by laminating porous polyolefin membranes AΒ contg. $\geq 1\%$ polyolefins with wt.-av. mol. wt. (Mw) $\geq 5 \times 105$ and having porosity 30-90%, av. pore diam. 0.001-20 μ m, and thickness 5-30 μ m, with poly(arylene sulfide) fiber nonwoven fabrics with thickness 10-50 μm to give composite membranes exhibiting melt-down temp. (T1) ≥190° and showing >50° difference between T1 and the shut- down temp. (T2) of the membranes and exhibiting burning rate \geq 10 s/10 cm. 30 parts of a compn. comprising 100 parts of a blend comprising 5.5 parts polyethylene with Mw 2.5x106 and 24.5 parts HDPE and 0.375 part antioxidant and 70 parts paraffin were kneaded, extruded through a T die at 190°, simultaneously drawn in two directions, and treated with methylene chloride to dissolve paraffin and give a film (A) 25 μ m thick and showing av. pore diam. 0.03 μm and porosity 40%. A meltblown nonwoven fabric of poly(arylene sulfide) fibers was prepd. and pressed together with A film at calender roll temp. 70° to give a laminated composite membrane 51.9 μm thick and showing air permeation rate 711 s/100 mL, T2 135°, T1 200°, and burning rate 25 s/10 cm. **9002-88-4**, Polyethylene ΙT (laminates of ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-contg. porous polyolefin membranes with poly(arylene sulfide) nonwoven fabrics

for battery separators with good permeability and fire resistance)

9002-88-4 HCA RN

Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN

CM

74-85-1 CRN C2 H4 CMF

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

ICM B32B027-00 TC B32B005-24; B32B027-12; B32B027-32; H01M002-16 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) CC Section cross-reference(s): 52

polyolefin polyarylene sulfide fiber nonwoven laminate membrane ST permeability; polyethylene polyarylene sulfide fiber nonwoven laminate membrane permeability; battery separator polyolefin polyarylene sulfide fiber nonwoven laminate membrane; fire resistance polyolefin polyarylene sulfide fiber nonwoven laminate membrane

Polythioarylenes ΙT

```
(fiber, nonwoven; laminates of ultrahigh-mol.-wt.
       polyolefin-contg. porous polyolefin membranes with poly(arylene
       sulfide) nonwoven fabrics for battery
       separators with good permeability and fire resistance)
    Fire-resistant materials
    Laminated materials
    Nonwoven fabrics
    Primary battery separators
    Secondary battery separators
        (laminates of ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-contg. porous
       polyolefin membranes with poly(arylene sulfide) nonwoven fabrics
        for battery separators with good permeability
        and fire resistance)
    Polvolefins
        (laminates of ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-contg. porous
       polyolefin membranes with poly(arylene sulfide) nonwoven fabrics
        for battery separators with good permeability
        and fire resistance)
     Polymer blends
        (polyethylene-ethylene-1-octene copolymer blends; laminates of
        ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-contg. porous polyolefin membranes
       with poly(arylene sulfide) nonwoven fabrics for battery
        separators with good permeability and fire resistance)
     26221-73-8, Ethylene-1-octene copolymer
        (blends with polyethylene; laminates of ultrahigh-mol.-wt.
        polyolefin-contg. porous polyolefin membranes with poly(arylene
        sulfide) nonwoven fabrics for battery
        separators with good permeability and fire resistance)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
        (laminates of ultrahigh-mol.-wt. polyolefin-contg. porous
        polyolefin membranes with poly(arylene sulfide) nonwoven fabrics
        for battery separators with good permeability
        and fire resistance)
L51 ANSWER 20 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     132:138610 HCA Full-text
     Porous film for battery separator
    Higuchi, Hiroyuki; Inoue, Takeshi; Matsushita, Kiichiro; Asano,
     Takeshi; Shimatani, Shunichi; Nishiyama, Soji
     Nitto Denko Corp., Japan
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
    Patent
    Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
                        KIND DATE APPLICATION NO.
                                                                   DATE
     PATENT NO.
```

ΙT

IT

IT

ΙT

IT

ΑN

ΤI

ΙN

PA

DT

LA

<--

PRAI JP 1998-214014 19980729 <--

The invention relates to a porous film, suited for use as a battery separator, comprising a porous polymer substrate made of a single layer or a laminated body of polymers selected from ultrahigh mol. wt. polyethylene, high d. polyethylene, polytetrafluoroethylene, etc., and a porous thin layer coated on the substrate using a low m.p. material prepd. by mixt. of a polyolefin wax and higher mol. wt. polyolefins, wherein the low m.p. material covers inside walls of pores as well as the surface of the substrate for realizing the battery separator with low shut-down temp.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(low d.; porous film for battery separator)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-40 ICS H01M002-16

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
Section cross-reference(s): 52

ST porous film battery separator polyolefin

IT Porous materials

(films; porous film for battery separator)

IT Secondary battery separators

(porous film for battery separator)

IT Fluoropolymers, uses

Laminated plastics, uses

Polyolefins

(porous film for battery separator)

IT Films

(porous; porous film for battery separator)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(low d.; porous film for battery separator)

9002-84-0, Polytetrafluoroethylene 25085-53-4, Isotactic IT polypropylene

(porous film for battery separator)

HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L51 ANSWER 21 OF 28

ΑN 131:244400 HCA Full-text

Polyethylene microporous films with high mechanical strength and ΤI battery separators using them

Takita, Kotaro; Funaoka, Hidehiko; Kaimai, Norimitsu; Kono, Koichi ΙN

Tonen Chemical Corp., Japan PΑ

Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp. SO

CODEN: JKXXAF

DTPatent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE 	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 11269289	A	19991005	JP 1998-90685	199803 20

<--

JP 3989081 PRAI JP 1998-90685

20071010 B2

19980320 <--

Title films contain (A) 20-98% polyethylene with wt.-av. mol. wt. ≥5 AB + 105 or its compns. and (B) 2-80% linear ethylene- α -olefin copolymers with m.p. 95-125° prepd. by using single-site catalysts. Thus, a compn. contg. UHMWPE, HDPE, and Affinity HF 1030 (ethyleneoctene-1 copolymer) was melt kneaded, rolled, and drawn to give a film showing high tensile strength, low shut-down temp., and rapid shut -down effect.

9002-88-4, Polyethylene IT

> (polyethylene microporous films with high mech. strength for battery separators)

9002-88-4 HCA RN

Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN

> 1 CM

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C = CH_2$

```
IC
     ICM C08J009-00
     ICS B29C055-02; B29C067-20; C08J009-26; C08L023-06; H01M002-16;
          C08L023-08; B29K023-00; B29K105-04; B29L007-00
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 35, 52
     polyethylene microporous film battery separator;
ST
     single site catalyst polyethylene film battery
     separator; mech strength polyethylene film battery
     separator; shut down effect polyethylene
     film battery separator; ethylene octene
     copolymer film battery separator
     Polymerization catalysts
ΙT
        (metallocene; polyethylene microporous films with high mech.
        strength for battery separators)
     Membranes, nonbiological
ΙT
        (microporous; polyethylene microporous films with high mech.
        strength for battery separators)
ΙT
     Plastic films
     Secondary battery separators
        (polyethylene microporous films with high mech. strength for
        battery separators)
     Polymer blends
ΙT
        (polyethylene microporous films with high mech. strength for
        battery separators)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
IT
        (polyethylene microporous films with high mech. strength for
        battery separators)
     26221-73-8, Ethylene-1-octene copolymer
ΙT
        (single-site catalyst-type; polyethylene microporous films with
        high mech. strength for battery separators)
                      HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     ANSWER 22 OF 28
L51
ΑN
     131:186015 HCA Full-text
     Porous polyolefin films and battery separators
TΙ
     using them
     Nishiyama, Soji; Matsushita, Kiichiro; Ishisaki, Akira; Wano,
IN
     Takashi
     Nitto Denko Corp., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
     Patent
DT
LA
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
                                     APPLICATION NO.
     PATENT NO.
                         KIND
                         A
                               19990907
                                           JP 1998-42515
    JP 11240970
ΡI
```

<---

PRAI JP 1998-42515 19980224 <--

Title films contain polyolefins and low-m.p. noncompatible compds. selected from polymers with viscosity-av. mol. wt. 100-10,000 and C9-22 aliph. compds. and show ion-permeation barrier temp. 105-130° and elec. resistivity (JIS C 2313) \geq 20-times as high as that before treatment after heating at 130° for 0.6 s. The films are useful for separators of Li secondary batteries. Thus, a porous film obtained from isotactic polypropylene and polyethylene wax showed shut-down (SD) starting temp. 118° and SD elec. resistivity 210 Ω -cm2.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(waxes; porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for battery separators)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM C08J009-00

ICS C08K005-20; H01M002-16; C08L023-02

CC 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)

Section cross-reference(s): 52

ST polyolefin porous film battery separator;
polypropylene porous film lithium battery
separator; polyethylene polypropylene porous film
battery separator

IT Fatty acids, uses

(C9-22; porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for **battery separators**)

IT Fatty acids, uses

(esters, C9-22; porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for **battery separators**)

IT Amides, uses

(fatty, C9-22; porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for **battery separators**)

IT Porous materials

(films; porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for

```
battery separators)
     Plastic films
ΙT
     Secondary battery separators
        (porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for
       battery separators)
     Polvolefins
ΙT
        (porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for
       battery separators)
IT
     Polymer blends
        (porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for
       battery separators)
IT
       (porous; porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for
       battery separators)
     25085-53-4, Isotactic polypropylene
        (porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for
       battery separators)
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
ΙT
        (waxes; porous polyolefin films contg. noncompatible compds. for
       battery separators)
     ANSWER 23 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L51
     130:312978 HCA Full-text
ΑN
     Laminated polyolefin porous films with high tensile strength within
ΤI
     shutdown temperature region useful for
     separators for batteries or electrolytic
     capacitors
     Kiuchi, Masayuki; Uchimura, Kazutaka
ΙN
     Ube Industries, Ltd., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
ΤΑ
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
```

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡΙ	JP 11123799	А	19990511	JP 1997-292329	199710 24

<--

JP 3508510 B2 20040322 PRAI JP 1997-292329 19971024 <--

The films comprise high-m.p. porous polyolefin films and low-m.p. porous polyolefin films with their m.p. difference ≥20°, which are obtained by stretching to form pores, and have free shrinkage in the machine direction (MD) in the range from the **shutdown temp**. to (the

shutdown temp. + 50°) 5-70%. The low-m.p. porous polyolefin films have thickness 20-80% based on the total thickness of the laminate and modulus ≥104 dyne/cm2 within the shutdown temp. range. Hizex 5202B (polyethylene, m.p. 132°) was sandwiched between F 104 (polypropylene, m.p. 166°) film, stretched, relaxed, and heat-set to give 3-layer porous film showing porosity 45%, tensile strength (ASTM D 822) 15 kg/cm2 in MD and 1.3 kg/cm2 in the transverse direction, and free shrinkage in MD at 160° 52%. 9002-88-4, Hizex 5202B (laminated polyolefin porous films for separators for batteries or electrolytic capacitors) 9002-88-4 HCA Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CM 74-85-1 CRN CMF C2 H4 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ ICM B32B027-32 B32B005-18; B32B005-32; H01G009-02; H01M002-16 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) Section cross-reference(s): 52, 76 laminated polyolefin porous film battery separator ; polypropylene polyethylene laminate film stretch porous; electrolytic capacitor **separator** porous polyolefin laminate Porous materials (films; laminated polyolefin porous films for separators

IT

for **batteries** or electrolytic capacitors)

Electrolytic capacitors IT Laminated plastic films

Secondary battery separators

(laminated polyolefin porous films for separators for batteries or electrolytic capacitors)

ΙT Polyolefins

(laminated polyolefin porous films for separators for batteries or electrolytic capacitors)

ΤТ

ΙT

RN

CN

IC

CC

ST

(porous; laminated polyolefin porous films for separators for **batteries** or electrolytic capacitors)

9002-88-4, Hizex 5202B 25085-53-4, F 104 IT

(laminated polyolefin porous films for **separators** for **batteries** or electrolytic capacitors)

L51 ANSWER 24 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 129:262849 HCA Full-text

TI Porous films and battery separators with improved low-temperature shut-down capability therefrom

IN Wano, Takashi; Nishiyama, Souji; Matsushita, Kiichiro

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN. CNT 1

T 7 714 •	CIVI				
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
ΡI	JP 10237202	Α	19980908	JP 1997-42710	
					199702
	•				26

<--

PRAI JP 1997-42710

19970226 <--

The title ≥3-layer films, suitable for **separators** of nonaq. electrolytic solns. in **batteries**, consist of at least (a) a middle layer prepd. from mixts. of polyethylene (I; melt index ≤0.35) and polypropylene (II) and (b) layers of II on the outsides of the middle layer and satisfy the relation 2% ≤ I content < 30%. Thus, isotactic II and an 80:20 mixt. of HDPE (MI 0.3) and isotactic II were extruded to give a 3-layer film, which was heat-treated at 135° for 60 h, stretched, and shrunk. The resulting porous film showed I 20%, a peel strength of 100 g/10 mm, and a **shut-down** initiation **temp**. of 126°.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(high-d.; porous multilayer films for battery
separators from)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

```
TC
     ICM C08J009-00
     ICS B32B027-32; H01M002-16
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 38
     HDPE polypropylene blend laminate battery
ST
     separator; polyethylene isotactic polypropylene porous film
     Porous materials
ΙT
        (films; battery separators from multilayer
        polymer)
ΙT
     Primary battery separators
        (from porous multilayer polymer films)
·IT
     Polymer blends
        (porous multilayer films for battery separators
ΙT
     Laminated plastics, uses
        (porous multilayer films from, for battery
        separators)
IT
     Films
        (porous; battery separators from multilayer
        polymer)
ΙT
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
        (high-d.; porous multilayer films for battery
        separators from)
     25085-53-4, Isotactic polypropylene
ΙT
        (porous multilayer films for battery separators
        from)
     ANSWER 25 OF 28 HCA. COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
L51
     128:116000 HCA Full-text
ΑN
     Porous polyethylene films and their manufacture
TI
     Fujii, Toshio; Nakata, Mamoru; Mochizuki, Tatsuya; Watanabe, Kyoshi;
IN
     Usami, Yasushi; Nonobe, Taihei
     Mitsubishi Chemical Industries Ltd., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
                                       APPLICATION NO.
                                                                   DATE
     PATENT NO.
                         KIND
                                DATE
     ______
     _____
                      A 19980120 JP 1996-177997
     JP 10017702
PΙ
                                                                   199607
```

80

PRAI JP 1996-177997 19960708 <--Title films, useful as battery separators, are prepd. from compns. AB contg. polyethylene having viscosity-av. mol. wt. (Ms) of $\geq 3 + 105$ to <106 and 3-20% aliph. hydrocarbons haing wt.-av. mol. wt. (Mw) of ≤3,000 and softening temp. (Ts) of 90-120°. A compn. of polyethylene with Ms 7 + 105 40, a wax with Mw 670 and Ts 105° 5, and stearyl alc. (I) 55 parts was made into a film, which was soaked in EtOH to remove I and biaxially drawn at 120° to from a film showing pin-penetration strength 450 g/25 μm , gas permeability 500 s/100 cm3, and shutdown temp. 131°. 9002-88-4, Polyethylene IT (aliph. hydrocarbon-contq. porous polyethylene films for battery separators) 9002-88-4 HCA RN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME) CN CM 1 74-85-1 CRN CMF C2 H4 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$ TC ICM C08J011-20 ICS B29D007-01 38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses) CC Section cross-reference(s): 72 battery separator porous polyethylene film; ST aliph wax contg porous polyethylene film Secondary battery separators ΙT (aliph. hydrocarbon-contg. porous polyethylene films for battery separators) Hydrocarbons, uses IT(wax; aliph. hydrocarbon-contg. porous polyethylene films for battery separators) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene ΙT (aliph. hydrocarbon-contg. porous polyethylene films for battery separators) ANSWER 26 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L51 125:60652 HCA Full-text AN Porous films for battery cell separators TINishama, Soji; Higuchi, Hiroyuki; Matsushita, Kiichiro; Yano, Shuji IN Nitto Denko Corp, Japan PΑ

```
SO
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                          KIND
                                             APPLICATION NO.
                                                                      DATE
                                 DATE
PΙ
     JP 08092403
                          Α
                                 19960409
                                             JP 1994-229893
                                                                      199409
                                                                      26
                                                   <--
                                 19940926 <--
PRAI JP 1994-229893
     Title films with Vickers hardness ≥10 and becoming nonporous at 80-
AB
     140^{\circ} contain 40-90\% polypropylene and 10-60\% polyethylene. Thus, 70
     parts isotactic polypropylene and 30 parts HDPE were melt kneaded,
     drawn, heated, and aged to give a test piece showing Vickers hardness
     11 and shut-down temp. 135°.
     9002-88-4, Polyethylene
ΙT
        (high-d.; polyethylene-polypropylene films for battery
        cell separators with good shut-down
        property)
     9002-88-4 HCA
RN
     Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)
CN
     CM
          1
         74-85-1
     CRN
     CMF C2 H4
H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2
     ICM C08J009-00
IC
     ICS C08L023-02
     38-3 (Plastics Fabrication and Uses)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 52
     polyethylene polypropylene battery cell separator
ST
     Batteries, primary
ΙT
       Batteries, secondary
        (polyethylene-polypropylene films for battery cell
        separators with good shut-down
        property)
ΙT
     Plastics, film
        (polyethylene-polypropylene films for battery cell
```

separators with good shut-down
property)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(high-d.; polyethylene-polypropylene films for **battery** cell **separators** with good **shut-down** property)

IT 25085-53-4, Isotactic polypropylene (polyethylene-polypropylene films for battery cell separators with good shut-down property)

L51 ANSWER 27 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 118:63281 HCA Full-text

TI Battery separators and the batteries

IN Nagai, Yozo; Yamamoto, Kazuo; Kawano, Eizo; Yamaguchi, Akio

PA Nitto Denko Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 04248253	А	19920903	JP 1991-25285	199101 25

<--

PRAI JP 1991-25285 19910125 <--

The **separators** are composed of porous films having areas of low and hig elec. resistances with the ratio of resistances of the 2 areas = 1.2-5.0. Preferably, the difference of **shut** -**down temps**. of the 2 areas is ≥5°.

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(films, separators, with controlled shut-down temp.;, for lithium batteries)

RN 9002-88-4 HCA

CN Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4 IC ICM H01M002-16 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) CC battery separator shut down STcontrol; polyethylene separator lithium battery Batteries, primary ΙT Batteries, secondary (separators, porous polyethylene, with controlled shut-down temp.) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene ΤT (films, separators, with controlled shutdown temp.;, for lithium batteries) ANSWER 28 OF 28 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN L51 AN 115:236306 HCA Full-text Lithium-battery separators and lithium ΤI Kono, Koichi; Takita, Kotaro; Takashima, Tatsuya; Okamoto, Kenkichi ΙN Tonen Co., Ltd., Japan PΑ Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp. SO CODEN: JKXXAF Patent DT LA Japanese FAN.CNT 1 APPLICATION NO. DATE PATENT NO. KIND DATE ______ A 19910502 JP 1989-242854 JP 03105851 PΤ 198909 19 B2 19960731 JP 2520310 19890919 <--PRAI JP 1989-242854 The separators are microporous membranes of polyethylene (PE), contg. ΑB >1 wt.% PE having wt.-av. mol. wt. >7 + 10-5 and having wt.-av. mol. wt./no.-av. mol. wt. ratio 10-300; the membranes have thickness 0.1-25 $\mu\text{m}\text{,}$ porosity 40-95%, av. penetrating pore diam. 0.001-0.1 $\mu\text{m}\text{,}$ and fracture toughness >0.5 kg/10-mm width. The separators may be composed of PE having wt.-av. mol. wt. >7 + 10-5. Li batteries use these membranes as separators. These batteries have low shutdown temp. **9002-88-4**, Polyethylene ΙT (separators, porous, for lithium batteries) 9002-88-4 HCA RN

Ethene, homopolymer (CA INDEX NAME)

CN

CM 1

CRN 74-85-1 CMF C2 H4

 $H_2C \longrightarrow CH_2$

IC ICM H01M002-16

ICS H01M010-40

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38

ST lithium battery polyethylene separator

IT Batteries, primary

(lithium, porous polyethylene membranes in, for low shutdown temp.)

IT Batteries, primary

(separators, polyethylene, porous, for low shutdown temp.)

IT 9002-88-4, Polyethylene

(separators, porous, for lithium batteries)

=> D L52 1-9 BIB ABS HITSTR HITIND

L52 ANSWER 1 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 143:62621 HCA Full-text

TI Fuel cell system

IN Taniguchi, Ikuhiro; Suzuki, Keisuke; Iio, Masatoshi; Ito, Yasuyuki; Koike, Yuichi

PA Nissan Motor Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 14 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2005158558	А	20050616	JP 2003-396781	200311 27

<--

20031127 <--

PRAI JP 2003-396781 .

- AB The fuel cell system has a fuel cell contg. a porous separator humidifying an anode and/or a cathode; a tank storing water recovered from the separator; a temp. detecting means detecting the fuel cell temp.; a water recovering means recovering water from the separator to the tank; and a water recovering control means controlling-recovering water inside the separator to the tank by the recovering means when the temp. detected by the temp. detecting means is lower than the predetd. temp. during the shutdown of the system.
- IC ICM H01M008-04
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
- ST fuel **cell** system **separator dry** prevention
- IT Fuel cells

(structure of fuel cell systems for prevention of separator dry-out during shutdown)

L52 ANSWER 2 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 142:180308 HCA Full-text

- TI Laminated microporous membrane and preparation method thereof
- IN Lee, Sang Yeong; Park, Sun Yong; Song, Heon Sik
- PA LG Chem. Ltd., S. Korea
- SO Repub. Korean Kongkae Taeho Kongbo, No pp. given CODEN: KRXXA7

DT Patent

LA Korean

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	KR 2002094819	A	20021218	KR 2001-33274	200106 13

<--

PRAI KR 2001-33274

20010613 <--

AB A laminated microporous membrane, its prepn. method and a lithium ion secondary battery or lithium ion polymer secondary battery contg. the membrane as a sepn. membrane are described. The use of the membrane allows a lowering of the shutdown temp. and an improvement in the melt integrity without deterioration of the permeability of the membrane. The laminated microporous membrane comprises a polymer supporting layer and a shutdown layer prepd. by coating one or both sides of the supporting layer with a polymer having a m.p. lower than that of the polymer of the supporting layer. Preferably the difference of the m.ps. of the two polymers is 40-75°. Preferably the supporting layer has a pore size of 0.001-100 μm and a thickness of 1-50 μm and the shutdown layer has a pore size of 0.001-100 μm and a thickness of 0.01-20 μm. The method comprises the steps of making

the supporting layer; coating one or both sides of the supporting layer with a soln. of a polymer having a m.p. lower than that of the polymer of the supporting layer and drying the coated layer, or dipping the coated layer into a solvent and drying it to prep. the **shutdown** layer by phase sepn.

- IC ICM H01M002-16
- CC 52-1 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
- ST laminated microporous membrane prepn lithium secondary battery
- IT Membranes, nonbiological

(laminated, microporous; separators for lithium secondary batteries)

IT Secondary batteries

(lithium; laminated microporous membranes as **separators** for lithium secondary **batteries**)

L52 ANSWER 3 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 139:233022 HCA Full-text

TI Nonaqeuous electrolyte secondary **battery** with high safety during overcharge

IN Saisho, Keiji; Nakane, Ikuro; Oikawa, Satoshi

PA Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003257485	А	20030912	JP 2002-54804	200202 28

<--

PRAI JP 2002-54804 20020228 <--

AB In a Li secondary battery, a separator is provided with pores through which metallic Li can pass between the electrodes. The separator is also provided with a shutdown function for preventing the migration of Li ions in case of abnormal temp. increase. The polymer electrolyte in the battery comprises a compd. capable of generating radicals enhancing the polymer electrolyte decompn. reaction in the case of battery abnormality at the temp below the shutdown temp. The polymer electrolyte is prevented from inhibiting the shutdown function of the separator, and the battery demonstrates improved safety at the time of overcharge.

- IC ICM H01M010-40
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

nonaq electrolyte secondary battery safety overcharge ST separator porosity

Secondary batteries IT

> (lithium; nonag. electrolyte secondary battery with high safety during overcharge)

ΙT Safety

Secondary battery separators

Solid state secondary batteries

(nonag. electrolyte secondary battery with high safety during overcharge)

ΙT Porous materials

> (separators; nonag. electrolyte secondary battery with high safety during overcharge)

HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN T.52 ANSWER 4 OF 9

135:346796 HCA Full-text ΑN

Abuse testing of lithium-ion batteries characterization of TIthe overcharge reaction of LiCoO2/graphite cells

Leising, Randolph A.; Palazzo, Marcus J.; Takeuchi, Esther Sans; ΑU Takeuchi, Kenneth J.

Wilson Greatbatch Limited, Clarence, NY, 14031, USA CS

SO Journal of the Electrochemical Society (2001), 148(8), A838-A844

CODEN: JESOAN; ISSN: 0013-4651

Electrochemical Society PB

DTJournal

LA

English The short-circuit and overcharge behavior of prismatic lithium-ion AB batteries contq. LiCoO2 cathodes and graphite anodes were studied in Internal thermocouples were used to characterize the thermal profiles of the cells under abusive conditions. Differences between the internal and surface temps. of the cells during the safety tests highlighted the importance of the internal measurement for obtaining more meaningful data. Under short-circuit conditions the cells remained hermetically sealed, reached an internal temp. of 132°C (the shutdown temp . of the separator), and then slowly cooled to ambient However, on extreme overcharge testing different results were obtained depending on the current used to charge the battery . low currents ($\leq C/5$) the cells remained hermetic, but swelled significantly. When higher currents were used, the cells ruptured during overcharge. Exptl. cells were constructed with a systematic variation in cell balance and the point of cell rupture tracked to the amt. of cathode in the cell, independent of the amt. of anode material. The internal dc resistance of the cell was also measured during the overcharge reaction and remained low throughout most of the test, although a large increase was obsd. at the end of the test due to the melting of the shutdown separator. The cells overcharged

with high currents all reached high temps. (≥195°C) immediately prior to rupturing, which suggests that the melting of lithium is a key underlying factor leading to the rupture of the cells. To test this proposal, cells were assembled with lithium removed from the LiCoO2 cathode, so that lithium metal would not plate on the anode during the overcharge test. These cells reached a significantly higher temp. (.apprx.280°C) prior to rupture.

CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)

ST lithium secondary battery cobalt lithium oxide graphite

IT Secondary batteries

(lithium; abuse testing of lithium-ion **batteries** characterization of the overcharge reaction of LiCoO2/graphite cells)

TT 7782-42-5, Graphite, processes 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide LiCoO2

(abuse testing of lithium-ion **batteries** characterization of the overcharge reaction of LiCoO2/graphite cells)

RE.CNT 23 THERE ARE 23 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L52 ANSWER 5 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

AN 134:150090 HCA Full-text

TI Polyolefin type porous film coated with inorganic thin film and production of the film for **separator** of non-aqueous electrolytic secondary **battery**

IN Igarashi, Satoshi; Tsuboi, Seiji; Omichi, Takahiro

PA Teijin Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001035468	A	20010209	JP 1999-203212	199907 16

<---

PRAI JP 1999-203212 19990716 <--

This porous film is of a thermo-fusible polyolefin and coated with an inorg. thin film in ≥1 sides: and the inner surfaces of the pores of the film are not coated with the inorg. thin film. The porous film coated with the inorg. thin film is produced by vacuum film formation, e.g. a vacuum evapn., sputtering, or CVD method. The inorg. film may be of an inorg. oxide selected from SiO2, Al2O3, MgO,

CaO, TiO2, ZnO, and Sn oxide. While keeping the intrinsic properties of the porous film as a **separator** of a non-aq. electrolytic secondary **battery**, the porous film is provided with a wide **shut down temp**. range to significantly decrease the risk of heat generation by short circuit.

- IC ICM H01M002-16
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38
- ST porous film inorg coating separator battery; shut down temp coating separator battery
- IT Sputtering

(film coating formed by; polyolefin type porous film for **separator** of secondary **battery** and film coating method)

IT Porous materials

(films, polyolefin type; polyolefin type porous film for **separator** of secondary **battery** and film coating method)

IT Secondary batteries

(non-aq. electrolytic; polyolefin type porous film for separator of secondary battery and film coating method)

IT Secondary battery separators

(polyolefin type porous film for **separator** of secondary **battery** and film coating method)

IT Polyesters, uses

Polyolefins

(porous film of; polyolefin type porous film for **separator** of secondary **battery** and film coating method)

IT Films

(porous, polyolefin type; polyolefin type porous film for **separator** of secondary **battery** and film coating method)

1305-78-8, Calcium oxide, uses 1309-48-4, Magnesium oxide, uses 1314-13-2, Zinc oxide, uses 1332-29-2, Tin oxide 1344-28-1, Aluminum oxide, uses 7631-86-9, Silicon oxide, uses 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, uses

(porous film coated with; polyolefin type porous film for **separator** of secondary **battery** and film coating method)

IT 25038-59-9, Poly(ethylene terephthalate), uses (porous film of; polyolefin type porous film for **separator** of secondary **battery** and film coating method)

```
L52
     ANSWER 6 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
     132:336910 HCA Full-text
ΑN
ΤI
     Polymeric separators and their manufacture for
     batteries
     Kami, Kenichiro; Ageshima, Keishi; Amano, Tadayoshi
ΙN
PA
     Denso Co., Ltd., Japan
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.
SO
    CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                         KIND
                                DATE
                                            APPLICATION NO.
                                                                   DATE
                                20000516 JP 1998+311193
PΤ
     JP 2000138048
                         Α
                                                                   199810
                                                                   30
                                                 <--
PRAI JP 1998-311193
                                19981030 <--
AB
     The separators comprise thermoplastic cryst. polymers having m.p.
     ≥150° or thermoplastic noncryst. polymers having glass transition
     temp. ≥150° and have spongy centers and surfaces having dense pores
     having smaller pore size than the centers. The separators are
     manufd. by dissolving polymer materials in good solvents for film
     formation, exposing the films to poor solvents for pptg. the
     polymers, and then drying to give porous bodies. Thus, Noryl 534 was
     dissolved in N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone for film formation, and then the
     film was immersed in iso-Pr alc. and dried to give a separator. The
     separators have good ion cond., heat resistance, and shut-down
     performance at high temp. and are esp. suitable for secondary Li
     batteries.
IC
     TCM H01M002-16
     ICS B32B005-18; C08J009-28; H01M010-40
     52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
CC
     separator porous polymer film manuf solvent
ST
    battery
     Polyimides, uses
ΙT
     Polyimides, uses
        (polyamide-; porous polymer separators manufd. by film
        formation and solvent treatment for batteries)
     Polvimides, uses
ΙT
     Polyimides, uses
     Polyketones
     Polyketones
     Polysulfones, uses
     Polysulfones, uses
        (polyether-; porous polymer separators manufd. by film
```

```
formation and solvent treatment for batteries)
ΙT
     Polyamides, uses
     Polyamides, uses
     Polyethers, uses
     Polyethers, uses
        (polyimide-; porous polymer separators manufd. by film
        formation and solvent treatment for batteries)
ΙT
     Polvethers, uses
     Polyethers, uses
        (polyketone-; porous polymer separators manufd. by film
        formation and solvent treatment for batteries)
ΙT
     Polyethers, uses
     Polyethers, uses
        (polysulfone-; porous polymer separators manufd. by
        film formation and solvent treatment for batteries)
     Secondary battery separators
IT
     Solvents
        (porous polymer separators manufd. by film formation
        and solvent treatment for batteries)
     Fluoropolymers, uses
ΙT
     Polybenzimidazoles
     Polyimides, uses
     Polyoxymethylenes, uses
     Polysulfones, uses
     Polythiophenylenes
        (porous polymer separators manufd. by film formation
        and solvent treatment for batteries)
     67-63-0, Isopropyl alcohol, uses
                                         24937-79-9, Polyvinylidene
ΙT
                24938-67-8, Noryl 534
                                        24968-12-5, Polybutylene
     fluoride
                     26062-94-2, Polybutylene terephthalate
     terephthalate
        (porous polymer separators manufd. by film formation
        and solvent treatment for batteries)
     872-50-4, N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone, uses
IT
        (porous polymer separators manufd. by film formation
        and solvent treatment for batteries)
L52
     ANSWER 7 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
ΑN
     131:76147 HCA Full-text
     Polyethylene separators for batteries and safe
TI
     secondary batteries
     Fujii, Toshio; Usami, Yasushi
ΙN
     Mitsubishi Chemical Industries Ltd., Japan
PΑ
     Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.
SO
     CODEN: JKXXAF
DT
     Patent
LA
     Japanese
FAN.CNT 1
```

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 11185723	A	19990709	JP 1997-349172	199712
					18

<--

PRAI JP 1997-349172 19971218 <--

AB The battery separators are sheets contg. 10-80:20-90 wt.% mixts. of linear low-d. polyethylene and fillers, and are prepd. by melt forming and rolling. Secondary batteries comprising the separators are also claimed,. By adding the fillers, high-temp. shut down performance of the linear low-d. polyethylene separators is improved due to improved thermal cond.

IC ICM H01M002-16

ICS C08J009-00; C08L023-04; H01M010-40

- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) Section cross-reference(s): 38
- ST battery separator linear low density polyethylene; safety battery separator low density polyethylene; filler battery separator low density polyethylene
- IT Fillers

Primary battery separators

Safety

Secondary battery separators

(secondary battery separators made of linear

low d. polyethylene and fillers)

IT Linear low density polyethylenes

(secondary battery separators made of linear

low d. polyethylene and fillers)

IT 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, uses

(filler; secondary battery separators made of

linear low d. polyethylene and fillers)

- L52 ANSWER 8 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 127:223004 HCA Full-text
- TI Heat-resistant **separators** suitable for lithium secondary **batteries**
- IN Noda, Yukio; Yukita, Yasuo; Fujiwara, Nobuhiro; Sugiyama, Katsuhiko; Nagato, Shinji
- PA Sony Corp., Japan; Oji Paper Co., Ltd.

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp. CODEN: JKXXAF DT Patent LAJapanese FAN.CNT 1 KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. PATENT NO. DATE JP 09213296 A 19970815 JP 1996-18904 PΙ 199602 05 <--JP 3810844 B2 20060816 PRAI JP 1996-18904 19960205 <--AΒ The title sheet separators are laminates of heat-nonmeltable microporous layers prepd. from cellulose fibers and pulverized synthetic fiber fibrils of water-holding capacity 210-450% by paper making method, and heat-meltable microporous polyolefin resin layers. The separators have excellent shut down characteristics (to prevent temp . elevation for safety), and prevent short-circuit. IC ICM H01M002-16 ICS H01M002-16; B32B027-32; D21H013-26 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology) CC Section cross-reference(s): 38 ST lithium battery separator fiber fibril; cellulose fiber separator lithium battery; safety lithium battery separator Polyamide fibers, uses IT (aramid, KY 400S; in heat-resistant separators for Li secondary **batteries**) ΙT Fibers (cellulosic; in heat-resistant separators for Li secondary batteries) Synthetic fibers ΙT (fibril; in heat-resistant separators for Li secondary batteries) Safety IT Secondary battery separators (heat-resistant separators for Li secondary batteries) Polyolefins ΙT (in heat-resistant separators for Li secondary batteries) IT Polyamide fibers, uses (p-phenylenediamine-terephthalic acid, aramide fibers; in heat-resistant separators for Li secondary batteries)

IT Polypropene fibers, uses (pulp, KY 420; in heat-resistant separators for Li secondary batteries)

IT Fibril

(synthetic fiber; in heat-resistant **separators** for Li secondary **batteries**)

IT 173939-92-9, NBF/H

(polyethylene-polypropylene core-sheath composite fiber; in heat-resistant **separators** for Li secondary **batteries**)

- L52 ANSWER 9 OF 9 HCA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN
- AN 121:183488 HCA Full-text
- TI Lithium-ion rechargeable **batteries** with LiCoO2 and carbon electrodes: the LiCoO2/C system
- AU Ozawa, Kazunori
- CS Sony Corporation, Battery Group, 6-7-35 Kitashinagawa, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo, Japan
- SO Solid State Ionics (1994), 69(3-4), 212-21 CODEN: SSIOD3; ISSN: 0167-2738
- DT Journal
- LA English
- Li-ion rechargeable **battery** with LiCoO2 cathode and non-graphitizable C anode has high energy d. By using LiPF6 electrolyte dissolved in propylene carbonate/diethyl carbonate soln., excellent cycle performance was obtained even at a moderately high temp., because (1) LiCoO2 remained stable, and (2) non-graphitizable C exhibited a good cyclability with respect to Li-doping/undoping capability. Although a thin film is formed on the C surface during charge and discharge cycling, the discharge capacity degrdn. is only 10-20% after 500 cycles. Furthermore, even if the cell is overcharged, safety can be attained by (1) providing an anti-overcharging safety device which operates when Li2CO3 in the cathode is decompd. and (2) using a polyolefin **separator** which **shuts down** at a high **temp**. due to overcharge current.
- CC 52-2 (Electrochemical, Radiational, and Thermal Energy Technology)
- ST carbon lithium cobalt oxide **battery** performance; safety carbon lithium cobalt oxide **battery**; lithium hexafluorophosphate electrolyte **battery** performance
- IT Batteries, secondary

(carbon/cobalt lithium oxide, with lithium fluorophosphate electrolyte, performance of)

IT Safety

(of carbon/cobalt lithium oxide batteries during overcharging)

IT Alkenes, uses

(polymers, separators, carbon/cobalt lithium oxide

batteries with, for safety during overcharging)

- IT 12190-79-3, Cobalt lithium oxide (CoLiO2) (cathodes, lithium-ion **batteries** with, performance of)
- IT 105-58-8, Diethyl carbonate 108-32-7, Propylene carbonate (electrolyte contg. lithium fluorophosphate and, carbon/cobalt lithium oxide **batteries** with, performance of)
- IT 21324-40-3, Lithium hexafluorophosphate (electrolyte, carbon/cobalt lithium oxide **batteries** with, performance of)